# 

# Introduction

Here I will discuss some of the new primitives in LuaTEX and LuaMetaTEX, the later being a successor that permits the ConTEXt folks to experiment with new features. The order is arbitrary. When you compare LuaTEX with pdfTEX, there are actually quite some differences. Some primitives that pdfTEX introduced have been dropped in LuaTEX because they can be done better in Lua. Others have been promoted to core primitives that no longer have a pdf prefix. Then there are lots of new primitives, some introduce new concepts, some are a side effect of for instance new math font technologies, and then there are those that are handy extensions to the macro language. The LuaMetaTEX engine drops quite some primitives, like those related to pdfTEX specific f(r)ont or backend features. It also adds some new primitives, mostly concerning the macro language.

We also discuss the primitives that fit into the macro programming scope that are present in traditional  $T_EX$  and  $\varepsilon$ - $T_EX$  but there are for sure better of explanations out there already. Primitives that relate to typesetting, like those controlling math, fonts, boxes, attributes, directions, catcodes, Lua (functions) etc are not discussed or discussed in less detail here.

There are for instance primitives to create aliases to low level registers like counters and dimensions, as well as other (semi-numeric) quantities like characters, but normally these are wrapped into high level macros so that definitions can't clash too much. Numbers, dimensions etc can be advanced, multiplied and divided and there is a simple expression mechanism to deal with them. We don't go into these details here: it's mostly an overview of what the engine provides. If you are new to TEX, you need to play a while with its mixed bag of typesetting and programming features in order to understand the difference between this macro language and other languages you might be familiar with.

1	\ <space></space>	11	26	\aligntab	15
2	\	11	27	\allcrampedstyles	15
3	\/	11	28	\alldisplaystyles	15
4	\above	11	29	\allmainstyles	15
5	\abovedisplayshortskip	11	30	\allmathstyles	15
6	\abovedisplayskip	12	31	\allscriptscriptstyles	15
7	\abovewithdelims	12	32	\allscriptstyles	15
8	\accent	12	33	\allsplitstyles	16
9	\additionalpageskip	12	34	\alltextstyles	16
10	\adjdemerits	12	35	\alluncrampedstyles	16
11	\adjustspacing	12	36	\allunsplitstyles	16
12	\adjustspacingshrink	12	37	\amcode	16
13	\adjustspacingstep	12	38	\associateunit	16
14	\adjustspacingstretch	12	39	\atendoffile	17
15	\advance	12	40	\atendoffiled	17
16	\advanceby	13	41	\atendofgroup	17
17	\afterassigned	13	42	\atendofgrouped	18
18	\afterassignment	13	43	\atop	18
19	\aftergroup	13	44	\atopwithdelims	18
20	\aftergrouped	14	45	\attribute	18
21	\aliased	14	46	\attributedef	18
22	\aligncontent	14	47	\automaticdiscretionary	18
23	\alignmark	15	48	\automatichyphenpenalty	18
24	\alignmentcellsource	15	49	\automigrationmode	18
25	\alignmentwrapsource	15	50	\autoparagraphmode	19

51	\badness	19	100	\cleaders	29
52	\baselineskip	19	101	\clearmarks	. 29
53	\batchmode	19	102	\clubpenalties	29
54	\begincsname	19	103	\clubpenalty	29
55	\begingroup	20	104	\constant	29
56	\beginlocalcontrol	20	105	\constrained	29
57	\beginmathgroup	20	106	\copy	. 29
58	\beginsimplegroup	21	107	\copymathatomrule	29
59	\belowdisplayshortskip	21	108	\copymathparent	. 29
60	\belowdisplayskip	21	109	\copymathspacing	29
61	\binoppenalty	21	110	\count	. 30
62	\botmark	22	111	\countdef	30
63	\botmarks	22	112	\cr	30
64	\boundary	22	113	\crampeddisplaystyle	. 30
65	\box	22	114	\crampedscriptscriptstyle	. 30
66	\boxadapt	22	115	\crampedscriptstyle	. 31
67	\boxanchor	22	116	\crampedtextstyle	31
68	\boxanchors	22	117	\crcr	. 31
69	\boxattribute	23	118	\csactive	31
70	\boxdirection	23	119	\csname	31
71	\boxfinalize	23	120	\csstring	31
72	\boxfreeze	24	121	\currentgrouplevel	31
73	\boxgeometry	24	122	\currentgrouptype	32
74	\boxlimit	24	123	\currentifbranch	32
75	\boxlimitate	24	124	\currentiflevel	. 32
76	\boxlimitmode	25	125	\currentiftype	. 33
77	\boxmaxdepth	25	126	\currentloopiterator	. 33
78	\boxorientation	25	127	\currentloopnesting	. 33
79	\boxrepack	25	128	\currentmarks	34
80	\boxshift	25	129	\currentstacksize	34
81	\boxshrink	25	130	\day	34
82	\boxsource	26	131	\dbox	. 35
83	\boxstretch	26	132	\deadcycles	. 35
84	\boxtarget	26	133	\def	35
85	\boxtotal	26	134	\defaulthyphenchar	35
86	\boxvadjust	26	135	\defaultskewchar	35
87	\boxxmove	27	136	\defcsname	. 36
88	\boxxoffset	27	137	\deferred	
89	\boxymove	27	138	\delcode	
90	\boxyoffset		139	\delimiter	
91	\brokenpenalties	27	140	\delimiterfactor	
92	\brokenpenalty		141	\delimitershortfall	
93	\catcode		142	\detokened	
94	\catcodetable	28	143	\detokenize	
95	\cdef		144	\detokenized	
96	\cdefcsname		145	\dimen	
97	\cfcode		146	\dimendef	
98	\char		147	\dimensiondef	
99	\chardef	28	148	\dimexpr	38

149	\dimexpression	38	198	\everycr	46
150	\directlua	38	199	\everydisplay	46
151	\discretionary	39	200	\everyeof	46
152	\discretionaryoptions	39	201	\everyhbox	46
153	\displayindent	39	202	\everyjob	46
154	\displaylimits	39	203	\everymath	46
155	\displaystyle	39	204	\everymathatom	47
156	\displaywidowpenalties	39	205	\everypar	47
157	\displaywidowpenalty	39	206	\everytab	47
158	\displaywidth	40	207	\everyvbox	47
159	\divide	40	208	\exceptionpenalty	47
160	\divideby	40	209	\exhyphenchar	47
161	\doublehyphendemerits	40	210	\exhyphenpenalty	47
162	\doublepenaltymode	40	211	\expand	47
163	\dp	40	212	\expandactive	47
164	\dpack	40	213	\expandafter	48
165	\dsplit	40	214	\expandafterpars	48
166	\dump	40	215	\expandafterspaces	48
167	\edef	41	216	\expandcstoken	49
168	\edefcsname	41	217	\expanded	49
169	\edivide	41	218	\expandedafter	
170	\edivideby	42	219	\expandeddetokenize	50
171	\efcode	42	220	\expandedendless	50
172	\else	42	221	\expandedloop	51
173	\emergencyextrastretch	42	222	\expandedrepeat	
174	\emergencyleftskip	42	223	\expandparameter	
175	\emergencyrightskip	42	224	\expandtoken	51
176	\emergencystretch	42	225	\expandtoks	
177	\end	42	226	\explicitdiscretionary	52
178	\endcsname	42	227	\explicithyphenpenalty	
179	\endgroup	43	228	\explicititaliccorrection	53
180	\endinput	43	229	\explicitspace	53
181	\endlinechar	43	230	\fam	53
182	\endlocalcontrol	44	231	\fi	53
183	\endmathgroup	44	232	\finalhyphendemerits	53
184	\endsimplegroup	44	233	\firstmark	53
185	\enforced	44	234	\firstmarks	53
186	\eofinput	44	235	\firstvalidlanguage	54
187	\eqno	44	236	\fitnessdemerits	54
188	\errhelp	44	237	\float	54
189	\errmessage	44	238	\floatdef	55
190	\errorcontextlines	45	239	\floatexpr	55
191	\errorstopmode	45	240	\floatingpenalty	55
192	\escapechar		241	\flushmarks	
193	\etoks	45	242	\font	55
194	\etoksapp	45	243	\fontcharba	56
195	\etokspre		244	\fontchardp	56
196	\eufactor	45	245	\fontcharht	56
197	\everybeforepar	46	246	\fontcharic	56

247	\fontcharta	56	296	\glyphslant	66
248	\fontcharwd	56	297	\glyphstatefield	66
249	\fontdimen	56	298	\qlyphtextscale	
250	\fontid	57	299	\glyphweight	66
251	\fontmathcontrol	57	300	\glyphxoffset	
252	\fontname		301	\glyphxscale	
253	\fontspecdef		302	\glyphxscaled	
254	\fontspecid		303	\glyphyoffset	
255	\fontspecifiedname	59	304	\glyphyscale	
256	\fontspecifiedsize		305	\glyphyscaled	
257	\fontspecscale		306	\gtoksapp	
258	\fontspecslant		307	\gtokspre	
259	\fontspecweight		308	\halign	
260	\fontspecxscale		309	\hangafter	
261	\fontspecyscale	59	310	\hangindent	
262	\fonttextcontrol		311	\hbadness	
263	\forcedleftcorrection		312	\hbox	68
264	\forcedrightcorrection		313	\hccode	
265	\formatname		314	\hfil	68
266	\frozen	60	315	\hfill	68
267	\futurecsname	60	316	\hfilneg	69
268	\futuredef	60	317	\hfuzz	69
269	\futureexpand	61	318	\hjcode	69
270	\futureexpandis		319	\hkern	69
271	\futureexpandisap	62	320	\hmcode	69
272	\futurelet	62	321	\holdinginserts	70
273	\gdef	62	322	\holdingmigrations	70
274	\gdefcsname	62	323	\hpack	70
275	\givenmathstyle	63	324	\hpenalty	70
276	\gleaders	63	325	\hrule	70
277	\glet	63	326	\hsize	70
278	\gletcsname	63	327	\hskip	71
279	\glettonothing	64	328	\hss	71
280	\global	64	329	\ht	71
281	\globaldefs	64	330	\hyphenation	71
282	\glueexpr	64	331	\hyphenationmin	72
283	\glueshrink	64	332	\hyphenchar	72
284	\glueshrinkorder	64	333	\hyphenpenalty	72
285	\gluespecdef	64	334	\if	72
286	\gluestretch	65	335	\ifabsdim	72
287	\gluestretchorder	65	336	\ifabsfloat	73
288	\gluetomu	65	337	\ifabsnum	73
289	\glyph	65	338	\ifarguments	73
290	\glyphdatafield	65	339	\ifboolean	73
291	\glyphoptions	65	340	\ifcase	74
292	\glyphscale	66	341	\ifcat	74
293	\glyphscriptfield	66	342	\ifchkdim	74
294	\glyphscriptscale	66	343	\ifchkdimension	74
295	\glyphscriptscriptscale	66	344	\ifchknum	75

345	\ifchknumber	75	394	\ignorearguments	87
346	\ifcmpdim	75	395	\ignoredepthcriterion	87
347	\ifcmpnum	75	396	\ignorenestedupto	87
348	\ifcondition	76	397	\ignorepars	87
349	\ifcramped	77	398	\ignorerest	88
350	\ifcsname	77	399	\ignorespaces	88
351	\ifcstok	77	400	\ignoreupto	88
352	\ifdefined	77	401	\immediate	88
353	\ifdim	78	402	\immutable	89
354	\ifdimexpression	78	403	\indent	89
355	\ifdimval	78	404	\indexofcharacter	89
356	\ifempty	78	405	\indexofregister	89
357	\iffalse	79	406	\inherited	89
358	\ifflags	79	407	\initcatcodetable	90
359	\iffloat	79	408	\initialpageskip	90
360	\iffontchar	79	409	\initialtopskip	90
361	\ifhaschar	79	410	\input	90
362	\ifhastok	80	411	\inputlineno	
363	\ifhastoks	80	412	\insert	90
364	\ifhasxtoks	80	413	\insertbox	90
365	\ifhbox	81	414	\insertcopy	90
366	\ifhmode	81	415	\insertdepth	
367	\ifinalignment	81	416	\insertdistance	
368	\ifincsname	81	417	\insertheight	91
369	\ifinner	81	418	\insertheights	
370	\ifinsert	82	419	\insertlimit	
371	\ifintervaldim	82	420	\insertmaxdepth	91
372	\ifintervalfloat	82	421	\insertmode	91
373	\ifintervalnum	82	422	\insertmultiplier	91
374	\iflastnamedcs	82	423	\insertpenalties	
375	\ifmathparameter		424	\insertpenalty	
376	\ifmathstyle	83	425	\insertprogress	
377	\ifmmode	83	426	\insertstorage	
378	\ifnum	83	427	\insertstoring	92
379	\ifnumexpression	84	428	\insertunbox	92
380	\ifnumval	84	429	\insertuncopy	92
381	\ifodd	84	430	\insertwidth	92
382	\ifparameter	84	431	\instance	92
383	\ifparameters	85	432	\integerdef	92
384	\ifrelax	85	433	\interactionmode	93
385	\iftok	85	434	\interlinepenalties	93
386	\iftrue	85	435	\interlinepenalty	93
387	\ifvbox	86	436	\jobname	93
388	\ifvmode	86	437	\kern	93
389	\ifvoid	86	438	\language	93
390	\ifx	86	439	\lastarguments	93
391	\ifzerodim	86	440	\lastatomclass	94
392	\ifzerofloat	86	441	\lastboundary	94
393	\ifzeronum	86	442	\lastbox	94

443	\lastchkdimension	94	492	\localrightboxbox	102
444	\lastchknumber	94	493	\long	102
445	\lastkern	94	494	\looseness	102
446	\lastleftclass	94	495	\lower	103
447	\lastlinefit	94	496	\lowercase	103
448	\lastloopiterator	95	497	\lpcode	103
449	\lastnamedcs	95	498	\luabytecode	103
450	\lastnodesubtype	95	499	\luabytecodecall	103
451	\lastnodetype	95	500	\luacopyinputnodes	103
452	\lastpageextra	95	501	\luadef	103
453	\lastparcontext	95	502	\luaescapestring	104
454	\lastpartrigger	96	503	\luafunction	104
455	\lastpenalty	96	504	\luafunctioncall	105
456	\lastrightclass	96	505	\luatexbanner	105
457	\lastskip	96	506	\luatexrevision	105
458	\lccode	96	507	\luatexversion	105
459	\leaders	96	508	\mark	105
460	\left	96	509	\marks	105
461	\lefthyphenmin	96	510	\mathaccent	105
462	\leftmarginkern		511	\mathatom	105
463	\leftskip	97	512	\mathatomglue	105
464	\legno	97	513	\mathatomskip	106
465	\let	97	514	\mathbackwardpenalties	106
466	\letcharcode	97	515	\mathbeginclass	106
467	\letcsname	97	516	\mathbin	106
468	\letfrozen	98	517	\mathboundary	106
469	\letmathatomrule	98	518	\mathchar	106
470	\letmathparent	98	519	\mathcharclass	107
471	\letmathspacing	98	520	\mathchardef	107
472	\letprotected	98	521	\mathcharfam	107
473	\lettolastnamedcs	99	522	\mathcharslot	107
474	\lettonothing	99	523	\mathcheckfencesmode	107
475	\limits	99	524	\mathchoice	107
476	\linebreakoptional	99	525	\mathclass	107
477	\linebreakpasses	100	526	\mathclose	108
478	\linedirection	100	527	\mathcode	108
479	\linepenalty	100	528	\mathdictgroup	108
480	\lineskip	100	529	\mathdictionary	108
481	\lineskiplimit	100	530	\mathdictproperties	109
482	\localcontrol	100	531	\mathdirection	109
483	\localcontrolled	101	532	\mathdisplaymode	109
484	\localcontrolledendless	101	533	\mathdisplaypenaltyfactor	109
485	\localcontrolledloop	101	534	\mathdisplayskipmode	109
486	\localcontrolledrepeat	102	535	\mathdoublescriptmode	109
487	\localleftbox	102	536	\mathendclass	110
488	\localleftboxbox	102	537	\matheqnogapstep	110
489	\localmiddlebox	102	538	\mathfontcontrol	110
490	\localmiddleboxbox	102	539	\mathforwardpenalties	111
491	\localrightbox	102	540	\mathgluemode	111

541	\mathgroupingmode	111	590	\multiply	119
542	\mathinlinepenaltyfactor	111	591	\multiplyby	119
543	\mathinner	111	592	\muskip	119
544	\mathleftclass	111	593	\muskipdef	119
545	\mathlimitsmode	111	594	\mutable	120
546	\mathmainstyle	112	595	\mutoglue	120
547	\mathnolimitsmode	113	596	\nestedloopiterator	120
548	\mathop	113	597	\newlinechar	120
549	\mathopen	113	598	\noalign	120
550	\mathord	113	599	\noaligned	120
551	\mathparentstyle	113	600	\noatomruling	120
552	\mathpenaltiesmode	114	601	\noboundary	121
553	\mathpretolerance	114	602	\noexpand	121
554	\mathpunct	114	603	\nohrule	121
555	\mathrel	114	604	\noindent	121
556	\mathrightclass	114	605	\nolimits	121
557	\mathrulesfam	114	606	\nonscript	121
558	\mathrulesmode	115	607	\nonstopmode	121
559	\mathscale	115	608	\norelax	121
560	\mathscriptsmode	115	609	\normalizelinemode	122
561	\mathslackmode	115	610	\normalizeparmode	123
562	\mathspacingmode	115	611	\noscript	123
563	\mathstack	116	612	\nospaces	123
564	\mathstackstyle	116	613	\nosubprescript	123
565	\mathstyle	116	614	\nosubscript	123
566	\mathstylefontid	116	615	\nosuperprescript	123
567	\mathsurround	116	616	\nosuperscript	123
568	\mathsurroundmode	117	617	\novrule	123
569	\mathsurroundskip	117	618	\nulldelimiterspace	124
570	\maththreshold	117	619	\nullfont	124
571	\mathtolerance	117	620	\number	124
572	\maxdeadcycles	117	621	\numericscale	124
573	\maxdepth	117	622	\numericscaled	124
574	\meaning	117	623	\numexpr	
575	\meaningasis	117	624	\numexpression	125
576	\meaningful	118	625	\omit	126
577	\meaningfull		626	\optionalboundary	
578	\meaningles	118	627	\or	126
579	\meaningless	118	628	\orelse	
580	\medmuskip	118	629	\orphanpenalties	
581	\message		630	\orphanpenalty	
582	\middle	118	631	\orunless	
583	\mkern		632	\outer	
584	\month		633	\output	
585	\moveleft		634	\outputbox	128
586	\moveright		635	\outputpenalty	
587	\mskip		636	\over	128
588	\muexpr		637	\overfullrule	
589	\mugluespecdef	119	638	\overline	129

639	\overloaded	129	688	\penalty	135
640	\overloadmode	129	689	\permanent	135
641	\overshoot	130	690	\pettymuskip	135
642	\overwithdelims	130	691	\positdef	135
643	\pageboundary	130	692	\postdisplaypenalty	135
644	\pagedepth	130	693	\postexhyphenchar	136
645	\pagediscards	130	694	\posthyphenchar	136
646	\pageexcess	130	695	\postinlinepenalty	136
647	\pageextragoal	130	696	\postshortinlinepenalty	136
648	\pagefilllstretch	131	697	\prebinoppenalty	136
649	\pagefillstretch	131	698	\predisplaydirection	136
650	\pagefilstretch	131	699	\predisplaygapfactor	136
651	\pagefistretch	131	700	\predisplaypenalty	136
652	\pagegoal	131	701	\predisplaysize	136
653	\pagelastdepth	131	702	\preexhyphenchar	137
654	\pagelastfilllstretch	131	703	\prehyphenchar	137
655	\pagelastfillstretch	131	704	\preinlinepenalty	137
656	\pagelastfilstretch	131	705	\prerelpenalty	137
657	\pagelastfistretch	131	706	\preshortinlinepenalty	137
658	\pagelastheight	132	707	\pretolerance	137
659	\pagelastshrink	132	708	\prevdepth	137
660	\pagelaststretch	132	709	\prevgraf	137
661	\pageshrink	132	710	\previousloopiterator	137
662	\pagestretch	132	711	\primescript	138
663	\pagetotal	132	712	\protected	138
664	\pagevsize	132	713	\protecteddetokenize	138
665	\par	132	714	\protectedexpandeddetokenize	138
666	\parametercount	132	715	\protrudechars	138
667	\parameterdef	132	716	\protrusionboundary	138
668	\parameterindex	133	717	\pxdimen	139
669	\parametermark	133	718	\quitloop	139
670	\parametermode	133	719	\quitloopnow	139
671	\parattribute	133	720	\quitvmode	139
672	\pardirection	133	721	\radical	139
673	\parfillleftskip	133	722	\raise	139
674	\parfillrightskip	133	723	\rdivide	139
675	\parfillskip	133	724	\rdivideby	140
676	\parindent	134	725	\realign	140
677	\parinitleftskip	134	726	\relax	140
678	\parinitrightskip	134	727	\relpenalty	
679	\parpasses	134	728	\resetlocalboxes	141
680	\parshape		729	\resetmathspacing	
681	\parshapedimen		730	\restorecatcodetable	141
682	\parshapeindent		731	\retained	
683	\parshapelength		732	\retokenized	
684	\parshapewidth		733	\right	
685	\parskip		734	\righthyphenmin	145
686	\patterns		735	\rightmarginkern	
687	\pausing	135	736	\rightskip	145

737	\romannumeral	145	786	\sfcode	152
738	\rpcode	145	787	\shapingpenaltiesmode	152
739	\savecatcodetable	145	788	\shapingpenalty	152
740	\savinghyphcodes	145	789	\indexedsubprescript	152
741	\savingvdiscards	145	790	\indexedsubscript	153
742	\scaledemwidth	145	791	\indexedsuperprescript	153
743	\scaledexheight	145	792	\indexedsuperscript	153
744	\scaledextraspace	146	793	\shipout	153
745	\scaledfontcharba	146	794	\shortinlinemaththreshold	153
746	\scaledfontchardp	146	795	\shortinlineorphanpenalty	154
747	\scaledfontcharht	146	796	\show	154
748	\scaledfontcharic	146	797	\showbox	154
749	\scaledfontcharta	146	798	\showboxbreadth	154
750	\scaledfontcharwd	146	799	\showboxdepth	154
751	\scaledfontdimen	146	800	\showcodestack	154
752	\scaledinterwordshrink	146	801	\showgroups	154
753	\scaledinterwordspace	146	802	\showifs	154
754	\scaledinterwordstretch	147	803	\showlists	154
755	\scaledmathaxis	147	804	\shownodedetails	155
756	\scaledmathemwidth	147	805	\showstack	155
757	\scaledmathexheight	147	806	\showthe	156
758	\scaledmathstyle	147	807	\showtokens	156
759	\scaledslantperpoint	147	808	\singlelinepenalty	156
760	\scantextokens	147	809	\skewchar	156
761	\scantokens	148	810	\skip	156
762	\scriptfont	148	811	\skipdef	156
763	\scriptscriptfont	148	812	\snapshotpar	
764	\scriptscriptstyle	148	813	\spacechar	
765	\scriptspace	148	814	\spacefactor	157
766	\scriptspaceafterfactor	148	815	\spacefactormode	158
767	\scriptspacebeforefactor	148	816	\spacefactorshrinklimit	158
768	\scriptspacebetweenfactor	148	817	\spacefactorstretchlimit	158
769	\scriptstyle	148	818	\spaceskip	
770	\scrollmode		819	\span	
771	\semiexpand		820	\splitbotmark	
772	\semiexpanded	149	821	\splitbotmarks	
773	\semiprotected	149	822	\splitdiscards	
774	\setbox		823	\splitfirstmark	
775	\setdefaultmathcodes		824	\splitfirstmarks	
776	\setfontid		825	\splitmaxdepth	
777	\setlanguage		826	\splittopskip	
778	\setmathatomrule		827	\srule	
779	\setmathdisplaypostpenalty		828	\string	
780	\setmathdisplayprepenalty		829	\subprescript	
781	\setmathignore		830	\subscript	
782	\setmathoptions		831	\superprescript	
783	\setmathpostpenalty		832	\superscript	
784	\setmathprepenalty		833	\supmarkmode	
785	\setmathspacing	152	834	\swapcsvalues	160

835	\tabsize	160	884	\tracingnesting	167
836	\tabskip		885	\tracingnodes	
837	\textdirection		886	\tracingnoline	
838	text		887	\tracingoutput	
839	\textstyle		888	\tracingpages	
840	\the		889	\tracingpages\	
841	\thewithoutunit		890	\tracingpasses	
842	\thickmuskip		891	\tracingpenalties	
843	\thinmuskip		892	\tracingrestores	
844	\time		893	\tracingstats	
845	\tinymuskip		894	\tsplit	
846	\tocharacter		895	\uccode	
847	\toddlerpenalty		896	\uchyph	
848	\todimension		897	\uleaders	
849	\tohexadecimal		898	\unboundary	
850	\tointeger		899	\undert	
851	\tokenized		900	\underline	
852	\toks		901	\unexpanded	
853	\toksapp		902	\unexpandedendless	
854	\toksdef		903	\unexpandedloop	
855	\tokspre		904	\unexpandedrepeat	
856	\tolerance		905	\unhbox	
857	\tolerant		906	\unhcopy	
858	\tomathstyle		907	\unhpack	
859	\topmark		908	\unkern	
860	\topmarks		909	\unless	
861	\topskip		910	\unletfrozen	
862	\toscaled		911	\unletprotected	
863	\tosparsedimension	. 165	912	\unpenalty	
864	\tosparsescaled		913	\unskip	
865	\tpack		914	\untraced	
866	\tracingadjusts	. 165	915	\unvbox	. 172
867	\tracingalignments	. 166	916	\unvcopy	. 173
868	\tracingassigns	. 166	917	\unvpack	. 173
869	\tracingcommands	. 166	918	\uppercase	. 173
870	\tracingexpressions	. 166	919	\vadjust	. 173
871	\tracingfitness	. 166	920	\valign	. 173
872	\tracingfullboxes	. 166	921	\variablefam	. 173
873	\tracinggroups	. 166	922	\vbadness	. 173
874	\tracinghyphenation	. 166	923	\vbox	. 173
875	\tracingifs	. 166	924	\vcenter	. 173
876	\tracinginserts	. 166	925	\vfil	. 174
877	\tracinglevels	. 166	926	\vfill	. 174
878	\tracinglists	. 167	927	\vfilneg	. 174
879	\tracingloners	. 167	928	\vfuzz	. 174
880	\tracinglostchars	. 167	929	\virtualhrule	. 174
881	\tracingmacros	. 167	930	\virtualvrule	. 174
882	\tracingmarks	. 167	931	\vkern	. 174
883	\tracingmath	. 167	932	\vpack	. 174

933	\vpenalty	174	943	\wordboundary	175
934	\vrule	174	944	\wrapuppar	175
935	\vsize	174	945	\xdef	176
936	\vskip	175	946	\xdefcsname	176
937	\vsplit	175	947	\xleaders	176
938	\vss	175	948	\xspaceskip	176
939	\vtop	175	949	\xtoks	176
940	\wd	175	950	\xtoksapp	176
941	\widowpenalties	175	951	\xtokspre	176
942	\widowpenalty	175	952	\year	176

In this document the section titles that discuss the original  $T_EX$  and  $\varepsilon$ - $T_EX$  primitives have a different color those explaining the Lua $T_EX$  and LuaMeta $T_EX$  primitives.

Primitives that extend typesetting related functionality, provide control over subsystems (like math), allocate additional data types and resources, deal with fonts and languages, manipulate boxes and glyphs, etc. are hardly discussed here, only mentioned. Math for instance is a topic of its own. In this document we concentrate on the programming aspects.

Most of the new primitives are discussed in specific manuals and often also original primitives are covered there but the best explanations of the traditional primitives can be found in The  $T_EX$ book by Donald Knuth and  $T_EX$  by Topic from Victor Eijkhout. I see no need to try to improve on those.

# **Primitives**

### 1 <<space>

This original T<sub>E</sub>X primitive is equivalent to the more verbose \explicitspace.

### 2 \-

This original T<sub>E</sub>X primitive is equivalent to the more verbose \explicitdiscretionary.

# 3 \/

This original  $T_EX$  primitive is equivalent to the more verbose \explicititaliccorrection.

### 4 \above

This is a variant of \over that doesn't put a rule in between.

# 5 \abovedisplayshortskip

The glue injected before a display formula when the line above it is not overlapping with the formula. Watch out for interference with \baselineskip. It can be controlled by \displayskipmode.

# 6 \abovedisplayskip

The glue injected before a display formula. Watch out for interference with \baselineskip. It can be controlled by \displayskipmode.

### 7 \abovewithdelims

This is a variant of \atop but with delimiters. It has a more advanced upgrade in \Uabovewithdelims.

### 8 \accent

This primitive is kind of obsolete in wide engines and takes two arguments: the indexes of an accent and a base character.

# 9 \additionalpageskip

This quantity will be added to the current page goal, stretch and shrink after which it will be set to zero.

# 10 \adjdemerits

When  $T_EX$  considers to lines to be incompatible it will add this penalty to its verdict when considering this breakpoint.

# 11 \adjustspacing

This parameter controls expansion (hz). A value 2 expands glyphs and font kerns and a value of 3 only glyphs. Expansion of kerns can have side effects when they are used for positioning by OpenType features.

# 12 \adjustspacingshrink

When set to a non zero value this overloads the shrink maximum in a font when expansion is applied. This is then the case for all fonts.

# 13 \adjustspacingstep

When set to a non zero value this overloads the expansion step in a font when expansion is applied. This is then the case for all fonts.

# 14 \adjustspacingstretch

When set to a non zero value this overloads the stretch maximum in a font when expansion is applied. This is then the case for all fonts.

### 15 \advance

Advances the given register by an also given value:

```
\advance\scratchdimen 10pt
\advance\scratchdimen by 3pt
\advance\scratchcounterone \zerocount
\advance\scratchcounterone \scratchcountertwo
```

The by keyword is optional.

# 16 \advanceby

This is slightly more efficient variant of \advance that doesn't look for by and therefore, if one is missing, doesn't need to push back the last seen token. Using \advance with by is nearly as efficient but takes more tokens.

# 17 \afterassigned

The \afterassignment primitive stores a token to be injected (and thereby expanded) after an assignment has happened. Unlike \aftergroup, multiple calls are not accumulated, and changing that would be too incompatible. This is why we have \afterassigned, which can be used to inject a bunch of tokens. But in order to be consistent this one is also not accumulative.

```
\afterassigned{done}%
\afterassigned{{\bf done}}%
\scratchcounter=123
```

results in: done being typeset.

# 18 \afterassignment

The token following  $\arrangle$  afterassignment, a traditional  $T_EX$  primitive, is saved and gets injected (and then expanded) after a following assignment took place.

```
\afterassignment !\def\MyMacro {}\quad
\afterassignment !\let\MyMacro ?\quad
\afterassignment !\scratchcounter 123\quad
\afterassignment !%
\afterassignment ?\advance\scratchcounter by 1
```

The \afterassignments are not accumulated, the last one wins:

```
!!!?
```

# 19 \aftergroup

The traditional  $T_EX \setminus f$  traditional  $T_EX \setminus f$  the group primitive stores the next token and expands that after the group has been closed.

Multiple \aftergroups are combined:

```
before{ ! \aftergroup a\aftergroup f\aftergroup t\aftergroup e\aftergroup r}
before ! after
```

# 20 \aftergrouped

The in itself powerful \aftergroup primitives works quite well, even if you need to do more than one thing: you can either use it multiple times, or you can define a macro that does multiple things and apply that after the group. However, you can avoid that by using this primitive which takes a list of tokens.

```
regular
\bgroup
\aftergrouped{regular}%
\bf bold
\egroup
```

Because it happens after the group, we're no longer typesetting in bold.

regular **bold** regular

### 21 \aliased

This primitive is part of the overload protection subsystem where control sequences can be tagged.

When a something is \let the 'permanent', 'primitive' and 'immutable' flags are removed but the \aliased prefix retains them.

```
\let\relaxed\relax
\meaningasis\relax
```

**\meaningasis**\relaxed

So in this example the \relaxed alias is not flagged as primitive:

```
\primitive \relax
\relax
```

# 22 \aligncontent

This is equivalent to a hash in an alignment preamble. Contrary to \alignmark there is no need to duplicate inside a macro definition.

# 23 \alignmark

When you have the # not set up as macro parameter character cq. align mark, you can use this primitive instead. The same rules apply with respect to multiple such tokens in (nested) macros and alignments.

# 24 \alignmentcellsource

This sets the source id (a box property) of the current alignment cell.

# 25 \alignmentwrapsource

This sets the source id (a box property) of the current alignment row (in a \halign) or column (in a \valign).

# 26 \aligntab

When you have the & not set up as align tab, you can use this primitive instead. The same rules apply with respect to multiple such tokens in (nested) macros and alignments.

# 27 \allcrampedstyles

A symbolic representation of \crampeddisplaystyle, \crampedtextstyle, \crampedscriptstyle and \crampedscriptscriptstyle; integer representation: 17.

# 28 \alldisplaystyles

A symbolic representation of \displaystyle and \crampeddisplaystyle; integer representation: 8.

### 29 \allmainstyles

A symbolic representation of \displaystyle, \crampeddisplaystyle, \textstyle and \cramped-textstyle; integer representation: 13.

# **30 \allmathstyles**

A symbolic representation of \displaystyle, \crampeddisplaystyle, \textstyle, \crampedtextstyle, \scriptstyle, \crampedscriptstyle; integer representation: 12.

# 31 \allscriptscriptstyles

A symbolic representation of \scriptscriptstyle and \crampedscriptscriptstyle; integer representation: 11.

# 32 \allscriptstyles

A symbolic representation of \scriptstyle and \crampedscriptstyle; integer representation: 10.

# 33 \allsplitstyles

A symbolic representation of \displaystyle and \textstyle but not \scriptstyle and \scriptscriptstyle: set versus reset; integer representation: 14.

# 34 \alltextstyles

A symbolic representation of \textstyle and \crampedtextstyle; integer representation: 9.

# 35 \alluncrampedstyles

A symbolic representation of \displaystyle, \textstyle, \scriptstyle and \scriptscriptstyle; integer representation: 16.

# 36 \allunsplitstyles

A symbolic representation of \scriptstyle and \scriptscriptstyle; integer representation: 15.

### 37 \amcode

# 38 \associateunit

The TEX engine comes with some build in units, like pt (fixed) and em (adaptive). On top of that a macro package can add additional units, which is what we do in ConTEXt. In figure 1 we show the current repertoire.

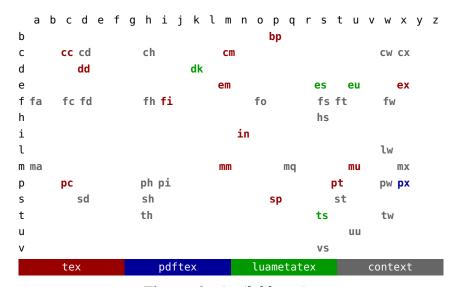


Figure 1 Available units

When this primitive is used in a context where a number is expected it returns the origin of the unit (in the color legend running from 1 upto 4). A new unit is defined as:

\newdimen\MyDimenZA \MyDimenZA=10pt

\protected\def\MyDimenAB{\dimexpr\hsize/2\relax}

```
\associateunit za \MyDimenZA
\associateunit zb \MyMacroZB
```

Possible associations are: macros that expand to a dimension, internal dimension registers, register dimensions (\dimensions (\dimensiondef) and Lua functions that return a dimension.

One can run into scanning ahead issues where  $T_EX$  expects a unit and a user unit gets expanded. This is why for instance in  $ConT_EX$ t we define the ma unit as:

\protected\def\mathaxisunit{\scaledmathaxis\mathstyle\norelax}

\associateunit ma \mathaxisunit % or \newuserunit \mathaxisunit ma

So that it can be used in rule specifications that themselves look ahead for keywords and therefore are normally terminated by a \relax. Adding the extra \norelax will make the scanner see one that doesn't get fed back into the input. Of course a macro package has to manage extra units in order to avoid conflicts.

### 39 \atendoffile

The \everyeof primitive is kind of useless because you don't know if a file (which can be a tokenlist processed as pseudo file) itself includes a file, which then results in nested application of this token register. One way around this is:

### \atendoffile\SomeCommand

This acts on files the same way as \atendofgroup does. Multiple calls will be accumulated and are bound to the current file.

### 40 \atendoffiled

This is the multi token variant of \atendoffile. Multiple invocations are accumulated and by default prepended to the existing list. As with grouping this permits proper nesting. You can force an append by the optional keyword reverse.

# 41 \atendofgroup

The token provided will be injected just before the group ends. Because these tokens are collected, you need to be aware of possible interference between them. However, normally this is managed by the macro package.

\bgroup
\atendofgroup\unskip
\atendofgroup )%
(but it works okay
\egroup

Of course these effects can also be achieved by combining (extra) grouping with \aftergroup calls, so this is more a convenience primitives than a real necessity: (but it works okay), as proven here.

# 42 \atendofgrouped

This is the multi token variant of \atendofgroup. Of course the next example is somewhat naive when it comes to spacing and so, but it shows the purpose.

```
\bgroup
\atendofgrouped{\bf QED}%
\atendofgrouped{ (indeed)}%
This sometimes looks nicer.
\egroup
```

Multiple invocations are accumulated: This sometimes looks nicer. **QED (indeed)**.

# **43** \atop

This one stack two math elements on top of each other, like a fraction but with no rule. It has a more advanced upgrade in \Uatop.

# 44 \atopwithdelims

This is a variant of \atop but with delimiters. It has a more advanced upgrade in \Uatopwithdelims.

### 45 \attribute

The following sets an attribute(register) value:

```
\attribute 999 = 123
```

An attribute is unset by assigning -2147483647 to it. A user needs to be aware of attributes being used now and in the future of a macro package and setting them this way is very likely going to interfere.

### 46 \attributedef

This primitive can be used to relate a control sequence to an attribute register and can be used to implement a mechanism for defining unique ones that won't interfere. As with other registers: leave management to the macro package in order to avoid unwanted side effects!

# 47 \automaticdiscretionary

This is an alias for the automatic hyphen trigger -.

# 48 \automatichyphenpenalty

The penalty injected after an automatic discretionary -, when \hyphenationmode enables this.

# 49 \automigrationmode

This bitset determines what will bubble up to an outer level:

```
    0x01 mark
    0x02 insert
    0x04 adjust
    0x08 pre
    0x10 post
```

The current value is 0xFFFF.

# 50 \autoparagraphmode

A paragraph can be triggered by an empty line, a \par token or an equivalent of it. This parameter controls how \par is interpreted in different scenarios:

```
0x01 text
0x02 macro
0x04 continue
```

The current value is 0x1 and setting it to a non-zero value can have consequences for mechanisms that expect otherwise. The text option uses the same code as an empty line. The macro option checks a token in a macro preamble against the frozen  $\$ 

token. The last option ignores the par token.

### 51 \badness

This one returns the last encountered badness value.

# 52 \baselineskip

This is the maximum glue put between lines. The depth of the previous and height of the next line are substracted.

### 53 \batchmode

This command disables (error) messages which can safe some runtime in situations where  $T_EX$ 's character-by-character log output impacts runtime. It only makes sense in automated workflows where one doesn't look at the log anyway.

# 54 \begincsname

The next code creates a control sequence token from the given serialized tokens:

### \csname mymacro\endcsname

When \mymacro is not defined a control sequence will be created with the meaning \relax. A side effect is that a test for its existence might fail because it now exists. The next sequence will *not* create an control sequence:

### \begincsname mymacro\endcsname

This actually is kind of equivalent to:

```
\ifcsname mymacro\endcsname
  \csname mymacro\endcsname
\fi
```

# 55 \begingroup

This primitive starts a group and has to be ended with \endgroup. See \beginsimplegroup for more info.

# **56** \beginlocalcontrol

Once  $T_EX$  is initialized it will enter the main loop. In there certain commands trigger a function that itself can trigger further scanning and functions. In LuaMeta $T_EX$  we can have local main loops and we can either enter it from the Lua end (which we don't discuss here) or at the  $T_EX$  end using this primitive.

```
\scratchcounter100

\edef\whatever{
    a
    \beginlocalcontrol
        \advance\scratchcounter 10
    b
    \endlocalcontrol
        C
    \endlocalcontrol
    d
    \advance\scratchcounter 10
}

\the\scratchcounter
\whatever
```

A bit of close reading probably gives an impression of what happens here:

bс

110 a d 120

The local loop can actually result in material being injected in the current node list. However, where normally assignments are not taking place in an  $\ensuremath{\text{edef}}$ , here they are applied just fine. Basically we have a local  $T_EX$  job, be it that it shares all variables with the parent loop.

# 57 \beginmathgroup

**\the\scratchcounter** 

In math mode grouping with \begingroup and \endgroup in some cases works as expected, but because the math input is converted in a list that gets processed later some settings can become persistent, like changes in style or family. The engine therefore provides the alternatives \beginmathgroup and \endmathgroup that restore some properties.

# 58 \beginsimplegroup

The original TFX engine distinguishes two kind of grouping that at the user end show up as:

```
\begingroup \endgroup
\bgroup \egroup { }
```

where the last two pairs are equivalent unless the scanner explicitly wants to see a left and/or right brace and not an equivalent. For the sake of simplify we use the aliases here. It is not possible to mix these pairs, so:

```
\bgroup xxx\endgroup \begingroup xxx\egroup
```

will in both cases issue an error. This can make it somewhat hard to write generic grouping macros without somewhat dirty trickery. The way out is to use the generic group opener \beginsimplegroup.

Internally LuaMetaT<sub>F</sub>X is aware of what group it currently is dealing with and there we distinguish:

```
simple group \bgroup \egroup \endgroup \endgro
```

This means that you can say:

```
\beginsimplegroup xxx\endsimplegroup
\beginsimplegroup xxx\endgroup
\beginsimplegroup xxx\egroup
```

So a group started with \beginsimplegroup can be finished in three ways which means that the user (or calling macro) doesn't have take into account what kind of grouping was used to start with. Normally usage of this primitive is hidden in macros and not something the user has to be aware of.

### 59 \belowdisplayshortskip

The glue injected after a display formula when the line above it is not overlapping with the formula (TEX can't look ahead). Watch out for interference with \baselineskip. It can be controlled by \displayskipmode.

# 60 \belowdisplayskip

The glue injected after a display formula. Watch out for interference with \baselineskip. It can be controlled by \displayskipmode.

### 61 \binoppenalty

This internal quantity is a compatibility feature because normally we will use the inter atom spacing variables.

### 62 \botmark

This is a reference to the last mark on the current page, it gives back tokens.

### 63 \botmarks

This is a reference to the last mark with the given id (a number) on the current page, it gives back tokens.

# 64 \boundary

Boundaries are signals added to he current list. This primitive injects a user boundary with the given (integer) value. Such a boundary can be consulted at the Lua end or with \lastboundary.

### 65 \box

This is the box register accessor. While other registers have one property a box has many, like \wd, \ht and \dp. This primitive returns the box and resets the register.

# 66 \boxadapt

Adapting will recalculate the dimensions with a scale factor for the glue:

```
\setbox 0 \hbox {test test}
\setbox 2 \hbox {\red test test} \boxadapt 0 200
\setbox 4 \hbox {\blue test test \boxadapt 0 -200
\ruledhbox{\box0} \vskip-\lineheight
\ruledhbox{\box0} \vskip-\lineheight
\ruledhbox{\box0}
```

Like \boxfreeze and \boxrepack this primitive has been introduced for experimental usage, although we do use some in production code.

test test test

### 67 \boxanchor

This feature is part of an (experimental) mechanism that relates boxes. The engine just tags a box and it is up to the macro package to deal with it.

```
\setbox0\hbox anchor "01010202 {test}\tohexadecimal\boxanchor0
```

This gives: 1010202. Of course this feature is very macro specific and should not be used across macro packages without coordination. An anchor has two parts each not exceeding 0x0FFF.

### 68 \boxanchors

This feature is part of an (experimental) mechanism that relates boxes. The engine just tags a box and it is up to the macro package to deal with it.

```
\setbox0\hbox anchors "0101 "0202 {test}\tohexadecimal\boxanchors0
```

This gives: 1010202. Of course this feature is very macro specific and should not be used across macro packages without coordination. An anchor has two parts each not exceeding 0x0FFF.

### 69 \boxattribute

Every node, and therefore also every box gets the attributes set that are active at the moment of creation. Additional attributes can be set too:

```
\darkred
\setbox0\hbox attr 9999 1 {whatever}
\the\boxattribute 0 \colorattribute
\the\boxattribute 0 9998
\the\boxattribute 0 9999
```

A macro package should make provide a way define attributes that don't clash the ones it needs itself, like, in ConT<sub>E</sub>Xt, the ones that can set a color

```
4
-2147483647
1
```

The number -2147483647 (-7FFFFFFF) indicates an unset attribute.

### 70 \boxdirection

The direction of a box defaults to 12r but can be explicitly set:

```
\setbox0\hbox direction 1 {this is a test}\textdirection1 \setbox2\hbox direction 0 {this is a test}\textdirection0 \the\boxdirection0: \box0 \the\boxdirection2: \box2
```

The \textdirection does not influence the box direction:

```
1: tset a si siht0: this is a test
```

### 71 \boxfinalize

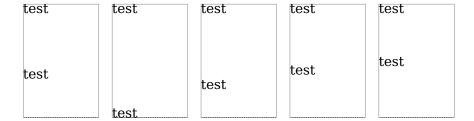
This is special version of \boxfreeze which we demonstrate with an example:

```
\boxlimitate 0 0 % don't recurse
\boxfreeze 2 0 % don't recurse
\boxfinalize 4 500 % scale glue multiplier by .50
\boxfinalize 6 250 % scale glue multiplier by .25
\boxfinalize 8 100 % scale glue multiplier by .10
\hpack\bgroup
\copy0\quad\copy2\quad\copy4\quad\copy6\quad\copy8
```

### \egroup

where the boxes are populated with:

\setbox0\ruledvbox to 3cm{\hsize 2cm test\vskip10pt plus 10pt test} \setbox2\copy0\setbox4\copy0\setbox6\copy0\setbox8\copy0



### 72 \boxfreeze

Glue in a box has a fixed component that will always be used and stretch and shrink that kicks in when needed. The effective value (width) of the glue is driven by some box parameters that are set by the packaging routine. This is why we can unbox: the original value is kept. It is the backend that calculates the effective value. Te \boxfreeze primitive can do the same: turn the flexible glue into a fixed one.

```
\setbox 0 \hbox to 6cm {\hss frost}
\setbox 2 \hbox to 6cm {\hss frost}
\boxfreeze 2 0
\ruledhbox{\unhbox 0}
\ruledhbox{\unhbox 2}
```

The second parameter to \boxfreeze determines recursion. We don't recurse here so just freeze the outer level:

frost

# 73 \boxgeometry

A box can have an orientation, offsets and/or anchors. These are stored independently but for efficiency reasons we register if one or more of these properties is set. This primitive accesses this state; it is a bitset:

0x01 offset0x02 orientation0x04 anchor

# 74 \boxlimit

This primitive will freeze the glue in a box but only when there is glue marked with the limit option.

### 75 \boxlimitate

This primitive will freeze the glue in a box. It takes two arguments, a box number and an number that when set to non-zero will recurse into nested lists.

### 76 \boxlimitmode

This variable controls if boxes with glue marked 'limit' will be checked and frozen.

# 77 \boxmaxdepth

You can limit the depth of boxes being constructed. It's one of these parameters that should be used with care because when that box is filled nested boxes can be influenced.

### 78 \boxorientation

The orientation field can take quite some values and is discussed in one of the low level  $ConT_EXt$  manuals. Some properties are dealt with in the  $T_EX$  engine because they influence dimensions but in the end it is the backend that does the work.

# 79 \boxrepack

When a box of to wide or tight we can tweak it a bit with this primitive. The primitive expects a box register and a dimension, where a positive number adds and a negatie subtracts from the current box with.

```
\setbox 0 \hbox {test test test}
\setbox 2 \hbox {\red test test test} \boxrepack0 +.2em
\setbox 4 \hbox {\green test test test} \boxrepack0 -.2em
\ruledhbox{\box0} \vskip-\lineheight
\ruledhbox{\box0} \vskip-\lineheight
\ruledhbox{\box0}
```

test test test

We can also use this primitive to check the natural dimensions of a box:

```
\setbox 0 \hbox spread 10pt {test test test} \ruledhbox{\box0} (\the\boxrepack0,\the\wd0)

In this context only one argument is expected.

test_test_test

(0.0pt,0.0pt)
```

### 80 \boxshift

Returns or sets how much the box is shifted: up or down in horizontally mode, left or right in vertical mode.

# 81 \boxshrink

Returns the amount of shrink found (applied) in a box:

```
\setbox0\hbox to 4em {m m m}
```

### \the\boxshrink0

gives: 3.17871pt

### 82 \boxsource

This feature is part of an (experimental) mechanism that relates boxes. The engine just tags a box and it is up to the macro package to deal with it.

```
\setbox0\hbox source 123 {m m m m}
\the\boxsource0
```

This gives: 123. Of course this feature is very macro specific and should not be used across macro packages without coordination.

### 83 \boxstretch

Returns the amount of stretch found (applied) in a box:

```
\setbox0\hbox to 6em {m m m m} \the\boxstretch0 qives: 4.76807pt
```

# 84 \boxtarget

This feature is part of an (experimental) mechanism that relates boxes. The engine just tags a box and it is up to the macro package to deal with it.

```
\setbox0\hbox source 123 {m m m m}
\the\boxsource0
```

This gives: 123. Of course this feature is very macro specific and should not be used across macro packages without coordination.

# 85 \boxtotal

Returns the total of height and depth of the given box.

# 86 \boxvadjust

When used as query this returns a bitset indicating the associated adjust and migration (marks and inserts) data:

```
0x1 pre adjusted0x2 post adjusted0x4 pre migrated0x8 post migrated
```

When used as a setter it directly adds adjust data to the box and it accepts the same keywords as \vadjust.

### 87 \boxxmove

This will set the vertical offset and adapt the dimensions accordingly.

### 88 \boxxoffset

Returns or sets the horizontal offset of the given box.

# 89 \boxymove

This will set the vertical offset and adapt the dimensions accordingly.

# 90 \boxyoffset

Returns or sets the vertical offset of the given box.

# 91 \brokenpenalties

Together with \widowpenalties and \clubpenalties this one permits discriminating left- and right page (doublesided) penalties. For this one needs to also specify \options 4 and provide penalty pairs. Where the others accept multiple pairs, this primitives expects a count value one.

### 92 \brokenpenalty

This penalty is added after a line that ends with a hyphen; it can help to discourage a page break (or split in a box).

### 93 \catcode

Every character can be put in a category, but this is typically something that the macro package manages because changes can affect behavior. Also, once passed as an argument, the catcode of a character is frozen. There are 16 different values:

<b>\escapecatcode</b>	0	<b>\begingroupcatcode</b>	1
<b>\endgroupcatcode</b>	2	<b>\mathshiftcatcode</b>	3
<b>\alignmentcatcode</b>	4	<b>\endoflinecatcode</b>	5
<b>\parametercatcode</b>	6	<b>\superscriptcatcode</b>	7
<b>\subscriptcatcode</b>	8	\ignorecatcode	9
<b>\spacecatcode</b>	10	<b>\lettercatcode</b>	11
<b>\othercatcode</b>	12	\activecatcode	13
\commentcatcode	14	\invalidcatcode	15

The first column shows the constant that ConT<sub>E</sub>Xt provides and the name indicates the purpose. Here are two examples:

\catcode123=\begingroupcatcode \catcode125=\endgroupcatcode

### 94 \catcodetable

The catcode table with the given index will become active.

# **95** \cdef

This primitive is like \edef but in some usage scenarios is slightly more efficient because (delayed) expansion is ignored which in turn saves building a temporary token list.

```
\edef\FooA{this is foo} \meaningfull\FooA\crlf
\cdef\FooB{this is foo} \meaningfull\FooB\par

macro:this is foo
constant macro:this is foo
```

### 96 \cdefcsname

This primitive is like \edefcsame but in some usage scenarios is slightly more efficient because (delayed) expansion is ignored which in turn saves building a temporary token list.

```
\edefcsname FooA\endcsname{this is foo} \meaningasis\FooA\crlf
\cdefcsname FooB\endcsname{this is foo} \meaningasis\FooB\par
\def \FooA {this is foo}
\constant \def \FooB {this is foo}
```

### 97 \cfcode

This primitive is a companion to \efcode and sets the compression factor. It takes three values: font, character code, and factor.

## 98 \char

This appends a character with the given index in the current font.

### 99 \chardef

The following definition relates a control sequence to a specific character:

```
\chardef\copyrightsign"A9
```

However, because in a context where a number is expected, such a \chardef is seen as valid number, there was a time when this primitive was used to define constants without overflowing the by then limited pool of count registers. In  $\varepsilon$ -TeX aware engines this was less needed, and in LuaMetaTeX we have \integerdef as a more natural candidate.

### 100 \cleaders

See \gleaders for an explanation.

### 101 \clearmarks

This primitive is an addition to the multiple marks mechanism that originates in  $\varepsilon$ -T<sub>E</sub>X and reset the mark registers of the given category (a number).

# 102 \clubpenalties

This is an array of penalty put before the first lines in a paragraph. High values discourage (or even prevent) a lone line at the end of a page. This command expects a count value indicating the number of entries that will follow. The first entry is ends up after the first line.

# 103 \clubpenalty

This is the penalty put before a club line in a paragraph. High values discourage (or even prevent) a lone line at the end of a next page.

### 104 \constant

This prefix tags a macro (without arguments) as being constant. The main consequence is that in some cases expansion gets delayed which gives a little performance boost and less (temporary) memory usage, for instance in **\csname** like scenarios.

### 105 \constrained

See previous section about \retained.

# 106 \copy

This is the box register accessor that returns a copy of the box.

# 107 \copymathatomrule

This copies the rule bitset from the parent class (second argument) to the target class (first argument). The bitset controls the features that apply to atoms.

### 108 \copymathparent

This binds the given class (first argument) to another class (second argument) so that one doesn't need to define all properties.

# 109 \copymathspacing

This copies an class spacing specification to another one, so in

### \copymathspacing 34 2

class 34 (a user one) get the spacing from class 2 (binary).

### **110 \count**

This accesses a count register by index. This is kind of 'not done' unless you do it local and make sure that it doesn't influence macros that you call.

### \count4023=10

In standard T<sub>E</sub>X the first 10 counters are special because they get reported to the console, and \count0 is then assumed to be the page counter.

### 111 \countdef

This primitive relates a control sequence to a count register. Compare this to the example in the previous section.

### \countdef\MyCounter4023

\MyCounter=10

However, this is also 'not done'. Instead one should use the allocator that the macro package provides.

\newcount\MyCounter
\MyCounter=10

In LuaMeta $T_EX$  we also have integers that don't rely on registers. These are assigned by the primitive  $\integerdef$ :

# \integerdef\MyCounterA 10

Or better \newinteger.

\newinteger\MyCounterB
\MyCounterN10

There is a lowlevel manual on registers.

### 112 \cr

This ends a row in an alignment. It also ends an alignment preamble.

### 113 \crampeddisplaystyle

A less spacy alternative of \displaystyle; integer representation: 4.

# 114 \crampedscriptscriptstyle

A less spacy alternative of \scriptscriptstyle; integer representation: 6.

# 115 \crampedscriptstyle

A less spacy alternative of \scriptstyle; integer representation: 4.

# 116 \crampedtextstyle

A less spacy alternative of \textstyle; integer representation: 2.

### 117 \crcr

This ends a row in an alignment when it hasn't ended yet.

### 118 \csactive

Because LuaTEX (and LuaMetaTEX) are Unicode engines active characters are implemented a bit differently. They don't occupy a eight bit range of characters but are stored as control sequence with a special prefix U+FFFF which never shows up in documents. The \csstring primitive injects the name of a control sequence without leading escape character, the \csactive injects the internal name of the following (either of not active) character. As we cannot display the prefix: \csactive~ will inject the utf sequences for U+FFFF and U+007E, so here we get the bytes EFBFBF7E. Basically the next token is preceded by \string, so when you don't provide a character you are in for a surprise.

### 119 \csname

This original TEX primitive starts the construction of a control sequence reference. It does a lookup and when no sequence with than name is found, it will create a hash entry and defaults its meaning to \relax.

\csname letters and other characters\endcsname

### 120 \csstring

This primitive returns the name of the control sequence given without the leading escape character (normally a backslash). Of course you could strip that character with a simple helper but this is more natural.

\csstring\mymacro

We get the name, not the meaning: mymacro.

# 121 \currentgrouplevel

The next example gives: [1] [2] [3] [2] [1].

```
[\the\currentgrouplevel] \bgroup
      [\the\currentgrouplevel] \egroup [\the\currentgrouplevel]
  \egroup [\the\currentgrouplevel]
```

# 122 \currentgrouptype

```
The next example gives: [22] [1] [22] [1] [1] [23] [1] [1].
```

```
[\the\currentgrouptype] \bgroup
    [\the\currentgrouptype] \begingroup
        [\the\currentgrouptype]
    \endgroup [\the\currentgrouptype]
    [\the\currentgrouptype] \beginmathgroup
        [\the\currentgrouptype]
    \endmathgroup [\the\currentgrouptype]
[\the\currentgrouptype] \egroup
```

The possible values depend in the engine and for LuaMetaTFX they are:

0	bottomlevel	9	output	18	mathoperator	27	mathnumber
1	simple	10	mathsubformula	19	mathradical	28	localbox
2	hbox	11	mathstack	20	mathchoice	29	splitoff
3	adjustedhbox	12	mathcomponent	21	alsosimple	30	splitkeep
4	vbox	13	discretionary	22	semisimple	31	preamble
5	vtop	14	insert	23	mathsimple	32	alignset
6	dbox	15	vadjust	24	mathfence	33	finishrow
7	align	16	vcenter	25	mathinline	34	lua
8	noalign	17	mathfraction	26	mathdisplay		

### 123 \currentifbranch

The next example gives: [0] [1] [-1] [1] [0].

```
[\the\currentifbranch] \iffrue
    [\the\currentifbranch] \iffalse
        [\the\currentifbranch]
    \else
        [\the\currentifbranch]
    \fi [\the\currentifbranch]
```

So when in the 'then' branch we get plus one and when in the 'else' branch we end up with a minus one.

### 124 \currentiflevel

The next example gives: [0] [1][2] [3] [2] [1] [0].

```
[\the\currentiflevel] \iftrue
    [\the\currentiflevel]\iftrue
        [\the\currentiflevel] \iftrue
        [\the\currentiflevel]
    \fi [\the\currentiflevel]
```

```
\fi [\the\currentiflevel]

fi [\the\currentiflevel]

125 \currentiftype

The next example gives: [-1] [25][25] [25] [25] [25] [-1].

[\the\currentiftype] \iftrue
        [\the\currentiftype] \iftrue
        [\the\currentiftype] \iftrue
        [\the\currentiftype]
        \fi [\the\currentiftype]
        \fi [\the\currentiftype]
        \fi [\the\currentiftype]
```

The values are engine dependent:

0	char	7	absfloat	14	odd	21	vbox	28	chknunber
1	cat	8	zerofloat	15	vmode	22	tok	29	numval
2	num	9	intervalfloat	16	hmode	23	cstoken	30	cmpnum
3	absnum	10	dim	17	mmode	24	X		chkdim
4	zeronum	11	absdim	18	inner	25	true	32	chkdimension
5	intervalnum	12	zerodim	19	void	26	false	33	dimval
6	float	13	intervaldim	20	hbox	27	chknum	34	cmpdim

# 126 \currentloopiterator

Here we show the different expanded loop variants:

```
\edef\testA{\expandedloop 1 10 1{!}}
\edef\testB{\expandedrepeat 10 {!}}
\edef\testC{\expandedendless {\ifnum\currentloopiterator>10 \quitloop\else !\fi}}
\edef\testD{\expandedendless {\ifnum#I>10 \quitloop\else !\fi}}

All these give the same result:
\def \testA {!!!!!!!!!!}
\def \testB {!!!!!!!!!!}
\def \testC {!!!!!!!!!!}
\def \testD {!!!!!!!!!}
```

The #I is a shortcut to the current loop iterator; other shortcuts are #P for the parent iterator value and #G for the grand parent.

# 127 \currentloopnesting

This integer reports how many nested loops are currently active. Of course in practice the value only has meaning when you know at what outer level your nested loop started.

### 128 \currentmarks

Marks only get updated when a page is split off or part of a box using \vsplit gets wrapped up. This primitive gives access to the current value of a mark and takes the number of a mark class.

# 129 \currentstacksize

This is more diagnostic feature than a useful one but we show it anyway. There is some basic overhead when we enter a group:

```
\bgroup [\the\currentstacksize]
  \bgroup [\the\currentstacksize]
    \bgroup [\the\currentstacksize] \egroup
  [\the\currentstacksize] \egroup
[\the\currentstacksize] \egroup
[\the\currentstacksize] \egroup
[62] [63] [64] [64] [63] [62]
```

As soon as we define something or change a value, the stack gets populated by information needed for recovery after the group ends.

```
\bgroup [\the\currentstacksize]
  \scratchcounter 1
  \bgroup [\the\currentstacksize]
    \scratchdimen 1pt
  \scratchdimen 2pt
  \bgroup [\the\currentstacksize]
    \scratchcounter 2
    \scratchcounter 3
    [\the\currentstacksize] \egroup
  [\the\currentstacksize] \egroup
  [\the\currentstacksize] \egroup
  [\the\currentstacksize] \egroup
  [\the\currentstacksize] \egroup
```

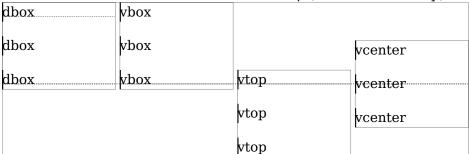
The stack also keeps some state information, for instance when a box is being built. In LuaMetaTEX that is is quite a bit more than in other engines but it is compensated by more efficient save stack handling elsewhere.

# 130 \day

This internal number starts out with the day that the job started.

### 131 \dbox

A \dbox is just a \vbox (baseline at the bottom) but it has the property 'dual baseline' which means that is some cases it will behave like a \vtop (baseline at the top) too. Like:



A \dbox behaves like a \vtop when it's appended to a vertical list which means that the height of the first box or rule determines the (base)line correction that gets applied.

xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx

### xxxxxxxxxxxxx

The Earth, as a habitat for animal life, is in old age and has a fatal illness. Several, in fact. It would be happening whether humans had ever evolved or not. But our presence is like the effect of an old-age patient who smokes many packs of cigarettes per day—and we humans are the cigarettes.

### xxxxxxxxxxxxx

\vbox \vtop \dbox

# 132 \deadcycles

This counter is incremented every time the output routine is entered. When  $\mbox{maxdeadcycles}$  is reached  $\mbox{T}_{E\!X}$  will issue an error message, so you'd better reset its value when a page is done.

### 133 \def

This is the main definition command, as in:

\def\foo{l me}

with companions like \qdef, \edef, \xdef, etc. and variants like:

\def\foo#1{... #1...}

where the hash is used in the preamble and for referencing. More about that can be found in the low level manual about macros.

# 134 \defaulthyphenchar

When a font is loaded its hyphen character is set to this value. It can be changed afterwards. However, in LuaMetaTEX font loading is under Lua control so these properties can be set otherwise.

### 135 \defaultskewchar

When a font is loaded its skew character is set to this value. It can be changed afterwards. However, in LuaMetaTEX font loading is under Lua control so these properties can be set otherwise. Also, OpenType math fonts have top anchor instead.

## 136 \defcsname

We now get a series of log clutter avoidance primitives. It's fine if you argue that they are not really needed, just don't use them.

```
\expandafter\def\csname MyMacro:1\endcsname{...}
\defcsname MyMacro:1\endcsname{...}
```

The fact that  $T_EX$  has three (expanded and global) companions can be seen as a signal that less verbosity makes sense. It's just that macro packages use plenty of \csname's.

## 137 \deferred

This is mostly a compatibility prefix and it can be checked at the Lua end when there is a Lua based assignment going on. It is the counterpart of \immediate. In the traditional engines a \write is normally deferred (turned into a node) and can be handled \immediate, while a \special does the opposite.

## 138 \delcode

This assigns delimiter properties to an eight bit character so it has little use in an OpenType math setup. WHen the assigned value is hex encoded, the first byte denotes the small family, then we have two bytes for the small index, followed by three similar bytes for the large variant.

### 139 \delimiter

This command inserts a delimiter with the given specification. In OpenType math we use a different command so it is unlikely that this primitive is used in LuaMetaTEX. It takes a number that can best be coded hexadecimal: one byte for the class, one for the small family, two for the small index, one for the large family and two for the large index. This demonstrates that it can't handle wide fonts. Also, in OpenType math fonts the larger sizes and extensible come from the same font as the small symbol. On top of that, in LuaMetaTEX we have more classes than fit in a byte.

### 140 \delimiterfactor

This is one of the parameters that determines the size of a delimiter: at least this factor times the formula height divided by 1000. In OpenType math different properties and strategies are used.

## 141 \delimitershortfall

This is one of the parameters that determines the size of a delimiter: at least the formula height minus this parameter. In OpenType math different properties and strategies are used.

### 142 \detokened

The following token will be serialized into characters with category 'other'.

```
\toks0{123}
\def\foo{let's be \relax'd}
```

```
\def\oof#1{let's see #1}
\detokened\toks0
\detokened\foo
\detokened\oof
\detokened\setbox
\detokened X

Gives:

123
let's be \relax 'd
\oof
\setbox
X
```

Macros with arguments are not shown.

## 143 \detokenize

This  $\varepsilon$ -T<sub>E</sub>X primitive turns the content of the provides list will become characters, kind of verbatim.

```
\expandafter\let\expandafter\temp\detokenize{1} \meaning\temp \expandafter\let\expandafter\temp\detokenize{A} \meaning\temp \temp \t
```

#### 144 \detokenized

The following (single) token will be serialized into characters with category 'other'.

```
\toks0{123}
\def\foo{let's be \relax'd}
\def\oof#1{let's see #1}
\detokenized\toks0
\detokenized\foo
\detokenized\oof
\detokenized\setbox
\detokenized X

Gives:
\toks 0
\foo
\oof
\setbox
X
```

It is one of these new primitives that complement others like \detokened and such, and they are often mostly useful in experiments of some low level magic, which made them stay.

## 145 \dimen

Like \count this is a register accessor which is described in more detail in a low level manual.

#### \dimen0=10pt

While  $T_EX$  has some assumptions with respect to the first ten count registers (as well as the one that holds the output, normally 255), all dimension registers are treated equal. However, you need to be aware of clashes with other usage. Therefore you can best use the predefined scratch registers or define dedicate ones with the **newdimen** macro.

#### 146 \dimendef

This primitive is used by the \newdimen macro when it relates a control sequence with a specific register. Only use it when you know what you're doing.

### 147 \dimensiondef

A variant of \integerdef is:

```
\dimensiondef\MyDimen = 1234pt
```

The properties are comparable to the ones described in the section \integerdef.

### 148 \dimexpr

This primitive is similar to of \numexpr but operates on dimensions instead. Integer quantities are interpreted as dimensions in scaled points.

```
\theta = 10 / 100
```

gives: -10.0pt. You can mix in symbolic integers and dimensions. This doesn't work:

because the engine scans for a dimension and only for an integer (or equivalent) after a \* or /.

### 149 \dimexpression

This command is like \numexpression but results in a dimension instead of an integer. Where \dimexpr doesn't like 2 \* 10pt this expression primitive is quite happy with it.

#### 150 \directlua

This is the low level interface to Lua:

Gives: "Greetings from the lua end!" as expected. In Lua we have access to all kind of internals of the engine. In LuaMetaTEX the interfaces have been polished and extended compared to LuaTEX. Although many primitives and mechanisms were added to the TEX frontend, the main extension interface remains Lua. More information can be found in documents that come with ConTEXt, in presentations and in articles.

# 151 \discretionary

The three snippets given with this command determine the pre, post and replace component of the injected discretionary node. The penalty keyword permits setting a penalty with this node. The postword keyword indicates that this discretionary starts a word, and preword ends it. With break the line break algorithm will prefer a pre or post component over a replace, and with nobreak replace will win over pre. With class you can set a math class that will determine spacing and such for discretionaries used in math mode.

# 152 \discretionaryoptions

Processing of discretionaries is controlled by this bitset:

0x00000000 normalword
0x00000001 preword
0x00000002 postword
0x00000010 preferbreak
0x00000020 prefernobreak
0x00000040 noitaliccorrection
0x00000080 nozeroitaliccorrection
0x00010000 userfirst
0x40000000 userlast

These can also be set on \discretionary using the options key.

## 153 \displayindent

The \displaywidth, \displayindent and \predisplaysize parameters are set by the line break routine (but can be adapted by the user), so that mid-par display formula can adapt itself to hanging indentation and par shapes. I order to calculate thee values and adapt the line break state afterwards such a display formula is assumed to occupy three lines, so basically a rather compact formula.

## 154 \displaylimits

By default in math display mode limits are place on top while in inline mode they are placed like scripts, after the operator. Placement can be forced with the \limits and \nolimits modifiers (after the operator). Because there can be multiple of these in a row there is \displaylimits that forces the default placement, so effectively it acts here as a reset modifier.

## 155 \displaystyle

One of the main math styles; integer representation: 0.

### 156 \displaywidowpenalties

This is a math specific variant of \widowpenalties.

## 157 \displaywidowpenalty

This is a math specific variant of \widowpenalty.

## 158 \displaywidth

This parameter determines the width of the formula and normally defaults to the \hsize unless we are in the middle of a paragraph in which case it is compensated for hanging indentation or the par shape.

## 159 \divide

The \divide operation can be applied to integers, dimensions, float, attribute and glue quantities. There are subtle rounding differences between the divisions in expressions and \divide:

```
\scratchcounter 1049 \numexpr\scratchcounter / 10\relax : 105 \scratchcounter 1049 \numexpr\scratchcounter : 10\relax : 104 \scratchcounter 1049 \divide\scratchcounter by 10 : 104
```

The: divider in \dimexpr is something that we introduced in LuaT<sub>F</sub>X.

## 160 \divideby

This is slightly more efficient variant of \divide that doesn't look for by. See previous section.

## 161 \doublehyphendemerits

This penalty will be added to the penalty assigned to a breakpoint that results in two lines ending with a hyphen.

### 162 \doublepenaltymode

When set to one this parameter signals the backend to use the alternative (left side) penalties of the pairs set on \widowpenalties, \clubpenalties and \brokenpenalties. For more information on this you can consult manuals (and articles) that come with ConTFXt.

### 163 \dp

Returns the depth of the given box.

## 164 \dpack

This does what \dbox does but without callback overhead.

### 165 \dsplit

This is the dual baseline variant of \vsplit (see \dbox for what that means).

## 166 \dump

This finishes an (ini) run and dumps a format (basically the current state of the engine).

### **167 \edef**

This is the expanded version of \def.

```
\def \foo{foo} \meaning\foo
\def \ofo{\foo\foo} \meaning\ofo
\edef\oof{\foo\foo} \meaning\oof
```

Because \foo is unprotected it will expand inside the body definition:

macro:foo
macro:foo \foo
macro:foofoo

### 168 \edefcsname

This is the companion of \edef:

```
\expandafter\edef\csname MyMacro:1\endcsname{...}
\edefcsname MyMacro:1\endcsname{...}
```

### 169 \edivide

When expressions were introduced the decision was made to round the divisions which is incompatible with the way \divide works. The expression scanners in LuaMetaTEX compensates that by providing a : for integer division. The \edivide does the opposite: it rounds the way expressions do.

```
\the\dimexpr .4999pt
                                         : 2 \relax
                                                              =.24994pt
\the\dimexpr .4999pt
                                         / 2 \relax
                                                               =.24995pt
\scratchdimen.4999pt \divide \scratchdimen 2 \the\scratchdimen=.24994pt
\scratchdimen.4999pt \edivide\scratchdimen 2 \the\scratchdimen=.24995pt
\the\numexpr
               1001
                                           : 2 \relax
                                                                   =500
               1001
                                           / 2 \relax
                                                                   =501
\the\numexpr
\scratchcounter1001
                    \divide \scratchcounter 2 \the\scratchcounter=500
\scratchcounter1001
                    \edivide\scratchcounter 2 \the\scratchcounter=501
```

Keep in mind that with dimensions we have a fractional part so we actually rounding applies to the fraction. For that reason we also provide \rdivide.

```
0.24994pt=.24994pt
0.24995pt=.24995pt
0.24994pt=.24994pt
0.24995pt=.24995pt
500=500
501=501
500=500
501=501
```

## 170 \edivideby

This the by-less variant of \edivide.

#### 171 \efcode

This primitive originates in pdfT $_E$ X and can be used to set the expansion factor of a glyph (characters). This primitive is obsolete because the values can be set in the font specification that gets passed via Lua to  $T_E$ X. Keep in mind that setting font properties at the  $T_E$ X end is a global operation and can therefore influence related fonts. In LuaMeta $T_E$ X the \cf code can be used to specify the compression factor independent from the expansion factor. The primitive takes three values: font, character code, and factor.

## 172 \else

This traditional primitive is part of the condition testing mechanism. When a condition matches,  $T_EX$  will continue till it sees an \else or \or or \orelse (to be discussed later). It will then do a fast skipping pass till it sees an \fi.

## 173 \emergencyextrastretch

This is one of the extended parbuilder parameters. You can you it so temporary increase the permitted stretch without knowing or messing with the normal value.

## 174 \emergencyleftskip

This is one of the extended parbuilder parameters (playground). It permits going ragged left in case of a too bad result.

# 175 \emergencyrightskip

This is one of the extended parbuilder parameters (playground). It permits going ragged right in case of a too bad result.

## 176 \emergencystretch

When set the par builder will run a third pass in order to fit the set criteria.

### 177 \end

This ends a TEX run, unless of course this primitive is redefined.

## 178 \endcsname

This primitive is used in combination with \csname, \ifcsname and \begincsname where its end the scanning for the to be constructed control sequence token.

## 179 \endgroup

This is the companion of the \begingroup primitive that opens a group. See \beginsimplegroup for more info.

## 180 \endinput

The engine can be in different input modes: reading from file, reading from a token list, expanding a macro, processing something that comes back from Lua, etc. This primitive quits reading from file:

```
this is seen \endinput
```

here we're already quit

There is a catch. This is what the above gives:

this is seen

but how about this:

this is seen before \endinput after here we're already quit

Here we get:

this is seen before after

Because a token list is one line, the following works okay:

```
\def\quitrun{\ifsomething \endinput \fi}
```

but in a file you'd have to do this when you guit in a conditional:

```
\ifsomething
   \expandafter \endinput
\fi
```

While the one-liner works as expected:

```
\ifsomething \endinput \fi
```

## 181 \endlinechar

This is an internal integer register. When set to positive value the character with that code point will be appended to the line. The current value is 13. Here is an example:

### \endlinechar\hyphenasciicode

line 1

line 2

line 1-line 2-

If the character is active, the property is honored and the command kicks in. The maximum value is 127 (the maximum character code a single byte utf character can carry.)

## 182 \endlocalcontrol

See \beginlocalcontrol.

## 183 \endmathgroup

This primitive is the counterpart of \beginmathgroup.

## 184 \endsimplegroup

This one ends a simple group, see \beginsimplegroup for an explanation about grouping primitives.

## 185 \enforced

The engine can be set up to prevent overloading of primitives and macros defined as \permanent or \immutable. However, a macro package might want to get around this in controlled situations, which is why we have a \enforced prefix. This prefix in interpreted differently in so called 'ini' mode when macro definitions can be dumped in the format. Internally they get an always flag as indicator that in these places an overload is possible.

```
\permanent\def\foo{original}
\def\oof {\def\foo{fails}}
\def\oof{\enforced\def\foo{succeeds}}
```

Of course this only has an effect when overload protection is enabled.

## 186 \eofinput

This is a variant on \input that takes a token list as first argument. That list is expanded when the file ends. It has companion primitives \atendoffile (single token) and \atendoffiled (multiple tokens).

### 187 \eqno

This primitive stores the (typeset) content (presumably a number) and when the display formula is wrapped that number will end up right of the formula.

### 188 \errhelp

This is additional help information to \errmessage that triggers an error and shows a message.

## 189 \errmessage

This primitive expects a token list and shows its expansion on the console and/or in the log file, depending on how  $T_EX$  is configured. After that it will enter the error state and either goes on or waits

for input, again depending on how  $T_{E\!X}$  is configured. For the record: we don't use this primitive in  $ConT_{E\!X}t$ .

### 190 \errorcontextlines

This parameter determines the number on lines shown when an error is triggered.

## 191 \errorstopmode

This directive stops at every opportunity to interact. In ConT<sub>E</sub>Xt we overload the actions in a callback and quit the run because we can assume that a successful outcome is unlikely.

## 192 \escapechar

This internal integer has the code point of the character that get prepended to a control sequence when it is serialized (for instance in tracing or messages).

## **193 \etoks**

This assigns an expanded token list to a token register:

```
\def\temp{less stuff}
\etoks\scratchtoks{a bit \temp}
```

The orginal value of the register is lost.

## 194 \etoksapp

A variant of \toksapp is the following: it expands the to be appended content.

```
\def\temp{more stuff}
\etoksapp\scratchtoks{some \temp}
```

### 195 \etokspre

A variant of \tokspre is the following: it expands the to be prepended content.

```
\def\temp{less stuff}
\etokspre\scratchtoks{a bit \temp}
```

### 196 \eufactor

When we introduced the es (2.5cm) and ts (2.5mm) units as metric variants of the in we also added the eu factor. One eu equals one tenth of a es times the \eufactor. The ts is a convenient offset in test files, the es a convenient ones for layouts and image dimensions and the eu permits definitions that scale nicely without the need for dimensions. They also were a prelude to what later became possible with \associateunit.

## 197 \everybeforepar

This token register is expanded before a paragraph is triggered. The reason for triggering is available in \lastpartrigger.

## 198 \everycr

This token list gets expanded when a row ends in an alignment. Normally it will use \noalign as wrapper

```
{\everycr{\noalign{H}} \halign{#\cr test\cr test\cr}}
{\everycr{\noalign{V}} \hsize 4cm \valign{#\cr test\cr test\cr}}

Watch how the \cr ending the preamble also get this treatment:

H
test

H
test
```

Η

Vtest Vtest V

## 199 \everydisplay

This token list gets expanded every time we enter display mode. It is a companion of \everymath.

### 200 \everyeof

The content of this token list is injected when a file ends but it can only be used reliably when one is really sure that no other file is loaded in the process. So in the end it is of no real use in a more complex macro package.

### 201 \everyhbox

This token list behaves similar to \everyvbox so look there for an explanation.

## 202 \everyjob

This token list register is injected at the start of a job, or more precisely, just before the main control loop starts.

### 203 \everymath

Often math needs to be set up independent from the running text and this token list can be used to do that. There is also \everydisplay.

## 204 \everymathatom

When a math atom is seen this tokenlist is expanded before content is processed inside the atom body.

## 205 \everypar

When a paragraph starts this tokenlist is expanded before content is processed.

# 206 \everytab

This token list gets expanded every time we start a table cell in \halign or \valign.

## 207 \everyvbox

This token list gets expanded every time we start a vertical box. Like \everyhbox this is not that useful unless you are certain that there are no nested boxes that don't need this treatment. Of course you can wipe this register in this expansion, like:

```
\everyvbox{\kern10pt\everyvbox{}}
```

## 208 \exceptionpenalty

In exceptions we can indicate a penalty by [digit] in which case a penalty is injected set by this primitive, multiplied by the digit.

## 209 \exhyphenchar

The character that is used as pre component of the related discretionary.

## 210 \exhyphenpenalty

The penalty injected after - or \- unless \hyphenationmode is set to force the dedisated penalties.

### 211 \expand

Beware, this is not a prefix but a directive to ignore the protected characters of the following macro.

```
\protected \def \testa{\the\scratchcounter}
    \edef\testb{\testa}
    \edef\testc{\expand\testa}
```

The meaning of the three macros is:

```
protected macro:\the \scratchcounter
macro:\testa
macro:123
```

## 212 \expandactive

This a bit of an outlier and mostly there for completeness.

```
\meaningasis~
\edef\foo{~} \meaningasis\foo
\edef\foo{\expandactive~} \meaningasis\foo
```

There seems to be no difference but the real meaning of the first \foo is 'active character 126' while the second \foo 'protected call ' is.

```
\protected \def ~ {\nobreakspace } \def \foo {~} \def \foo {~}
```

Of course the definition of the active tilde is ConT<sub>F</sub>Xt specific and situation dependent.

## 213 \expandafter

This original T<sub>E</sub>X primitive stores the next token, does a one level expansion of what follows it, which actually can be an not expandable token, and reinjects the stored token in the input. Like:

```
\expandafter\let\csname my weird macro name\endcsname{m w m n}
```

Without \expandafter the \csname primitive would have been let to the left brace (effectively then a begin group). Actually in this particular case the control sequence with the weird name is injected and when it didn't yet exist it will get the meaning \relax so we sort of have two assignments in a row then.

## 214 \expandafterpars

Here is another gobbler: the next token is reinjected after following spaces and par tokens have been read. So:

```
[\expandafterpars 1 2]
[\expandafterpars 3
4]
[\expandafterpars 5
```

gives us: [12] [34] [56], because empty lines are like \par and therefore ignored.

### 215 \expandafterspaces

This is a gobbler: the next token is reinjected after following spaces have been read. Here is a simple example:

```
[\expandafterspaces 1 2]
[\expandafterspaces 3
4]
[\expandafterspaces 5
```

We get this typeset: [12] [34] [5

6], because a newline normally is configured to be a space (and leading spaces in a line are normally being ingored anyway).

## 216 \expandcstoken

The rationale behind this primitive is that when we \let a single token like a character it is hard to compare that with something similar, stored in a macro. This primitive pushes back a single token alias created by \let into the input.

```
\let\tempA + \meaning\tempA
\let\tempB X \meaning\tempB \crlf
\let\tempC $ \meaning\tempC \par
                                                                        {\tempA} \doifelse{\temp}{+}{Y}{N} \meaning\temp \crlf
\edef\temp
\edef\temp
                                                                        {\tempB} \doifelse{\temp}{X}{Y}{N} \meaning\temp \crlf
\edef\temp
                                                                        {\tempC} \doifelse{\temp}{X}{Y}{N} \meaning\temp \par
\ensuremath{\mbox{\mbox{$\setminus$}}{+}{Y}{N} \ensuremath{\mbox{\mbox{$\setminus$}}{+}{Y}{N} \ensuremath{\mbox{$\setminus$}}{+}{Y}{N} \ensuremath{\mbox{$
\ensuremath{\mbox{\mbox{$\setminus$}}{X}{Y}{N} \ensuremath{\mbox{\mbox{$\setminus$}}} \colored
\edef\temp{\expandcstoken\tempC} \doifelse{\temp}{$}{Y}{N} \meaning\temp \par
\doifelse{\expandcstoken\tempA}{+}{Y}{N}
\doifelse{\expandcstoken\tempB}{X}{Y}{N}
\doifelse{\expandcstoken\tempC}{$}{Y}{N} \par
The meaning of the \let macros shows that we have a shortcut to a character with (in this case)
catcode letter, other (here 'other character' gets abbreviated to 'character'), math shift etc.
the character U+002B 'plus sign'
the letter U+0058 X
math shift character U+0024 'dollar sign'
```

Here we use the ConT<sub>E</sub>Xt macro \doifelse which can be implemented in different ways, but the only property relevant to the user is that the expanded content of the two arguments is compared.

## 217 \expanded

N macro:\tempA
N macro:\tempB
N macro:\tempC

Y macro:+ Y macro:X Y macro:\$

Y Y Y

This primitive complements the two expansion related primitives mentioned in the previous two sections. This time the content will be expanded and then pushed back into the input. Protected macros will not be expanded, so you can use this primitive to expand the arguments in a call. In ConTEXt you

need to use \normalexpanded because we already had a macro with that name. We give some examples:

## 218 \expandedafter

The following two lines are equivalent:

In ConTEXt MkIV the number of times that one has multiple \expandafters is much larger than in ConTEXt LMTX thanks to some of the new features in LuaMetaTEX, and this primitive is not really used yet in the core code.

[[2]] [[2]]

12#3 12#3

### 219 \expandeddetokenize

This is a companion to \detokenize that expands its argument:

## 220 \expandedendless

This one loops forever but because the loop counter is not set you need to find a way to quit it.

## 221 \expandedloop

This variant of the previously introduced \localcontrolledloop doesn't enter a local branch but immediately does its work. This means that it can be used inside an expansion context like \edef.

```
\edef\whatever
{\expandedloop 1 10 1
{\scratchcounter=\the\currentloopiterator\relax}}
```

**\meaningasis**\whatever

\def \whatever {\scratchcounter =1\relax \scratchcounter =2\relax \scratchcounter =3\relax \scratchcounter
=4\relax \scratchcounter =5\relax \scratchcounter =6\relax \scratchcounter =7\relax \scratchcounter =8\relax \scratchcounter =9\relax \scratchcounter =10\relax }

## 222 \expandedrepeat

This one takes one instead of three arguments which is sometimes more convenient.

## 223 \expandparameter

This primitive is a predecessor of \parameterdef so we stick to a simple example.

```
\def\foo#1#2%
{\integerdef\MyIndexOne\parameterindex\plusone % 1
\integerdef\MyIndexTwo\parameterindex\plustwo % 2
\oof{P}\oof{Q}\oof{R}\norelax}

\def\oof#1%
{<1:\expandparameter\MyIndexOne><1:\expandparameter\MyIndexOne>%
#1%
<2:\expandparameter\MyIndexTwo><2:\expandparameter\MyIndexTwo>}

\foo{A}{B}
```

In principle the whole parameter stack can be accessed but often one never knows if a specific macro is called nested. The original idea behind this primitive was tracing but it can also be used to avoid passing parameters along a chain of calls.

## 224 \expandtoken

This primitive creates a token with a specific combination of catcode and character code. Because it assumes some knowledge of  $T_EX$  we can show it using some \expandafter magic:

```
\expandafter\let\expandafter\temp\expandtoken 11 `X \meaning\temp \expandafter\let\expandafter\temp\expandtoken 12 `X \meaning\temp
```

The meanings are:

```
the letter U+0058 X
```

the character U+0058 X

Using other catcodes is possible but the results of injecting them into the input directly (or here by injecting temp) can be unexpected because of what  $\texttt{T}_{E}\texttt{X}$  expects. You can get messages you normally won't get, for instance about unexpected alignment interference, which is a side effect of  $\texttt{T}_{E}\texttt{X}$  using some catcode/character combinations as signals and there is no reason to change those internals. That said:

```
\xdef\tempA{\expandtoken 9 `X} \meaning\tempA
\xdef\tempB{\expandtoken 10 `X} \meaning\tempB
\xdef\tempC{\expandtoken 11 `X} \meaning\tempC
\xdef\tempD{\expandtoken 12 `X} \meaning\tempD
```

are all valid and from the meaning you cannot really deduce what's in there:

macro:X
macro:X
macro:X
macro:X

But you can be assured that:

```
[AB: \ifx\tempA\tempB Y\else N\fi]
[AC: \ifx\tempA\tempC Y\else N\fi]
[AD: \ifx\tempA\tempD Y\else N\fi]
[BC: \ifx\tempB\tempC Y\else N\fi]
[BD: \ifx\tempB\tempD Y\else N\fi]
[CD: \ifx\tempC\tempD Y\else N\fi]
```

makes clear that they're different: [AB: N] [AC: N] [BC: N] [BC: N] [BD: N] [CD: N], and in case you wonder, the characters with catcode 10 are spaces, while those with code 9 are ignored.

#### 225 \expandtoks

This is a more efficient equivalent of \the applied to a token register, so:

```
\scratchtoks{just some tokens}
\edef\TestA{[\the \scratchtoks]}
\edef\TestB{[\expandtoks\scratchtoks]}
[\the \scratchtoks] [\TestA] \meaning\TestA
[\expandtoks\scratchtoks] [\TestB] \meaning\TestB

does the expected:
[just some tokens] [[just some tokens]] macro:[just some tokens]
[just some tokens] [[just some tokens]] macro:[just some tokens]
```

The \expandtoken primitive avoid a copy into the input when there is no need for it.

# 226 \explicitdiscretionary

This is the verbose alias for one of  $T_EX$ 's single character control sequences:  $\setminus$ -.

## 227 \explicithyphenpenalty

The penalty injected after an automatic discretionary \-, when \hyphenationmode enables this.

## 228 \explicititaliccorrection

This is the verbose alias for one of  $T_EX$ 's single character control sequences: \/. Italic correction is a character property specific to  $T_EX$  and the concept is not present in modern font technologies. There is a callback that hooks into this command so that a macro package can provide its own solution to this (or alternatively it can assign values to the italic correction field.

## 229 \explicitspace

This is the verbose alias for one of  $T_EX$ 's single character control sequences:  $\$ . A space is inserted with properties according the space related variables. There is look-back involved in order to deal with space factors.

When \nospaces is set to 1 no spaces are inserted, when its value is 2 a zero space is inserted.

#### 230 \fam

In a numeric context it returns the current family number, otherwise it sets the given family. The number of families in a traditional engine is 16, in LuaT<sub>E</sub>X it is 256 and in LuaMetaT<sub>E</sub>X we have at most 64 families. A future version can lower that number when we need more classes.

### 231 \fi

This traditional primitive is part of the condition testing mechanism and ends a test. So, we have:

```
\ifsomething ... \else ... \fi
\ifsomething ... \or ... \else ... \fi
\ifsomething ... \or ... \or else \ifsometing ... \else ... \fi
\ifsomething ... \or ... \or else \ifsometing ... \else ... \fi
```

The \orelse is new in LuaMetaTeX and a continuation like we find in other programming languages (see later section).

## 232 \finalhyphendemerits

This penalty will be added to the penalty assigned to a breakpoint when that break results in a prelast line ending with a hyphen.

## 233 \firstmark

This is a reference to the first mark on the (split off) page, it gives back tokens.

## 234 \firstmarks

This is a reference to the first mark with the given id (a number) on the (split off) page, it gives back tokens.

# 235 \firstvalidlanguage

Language id's start at zero, which makes it the first valid language. You can set this parameter to indicate the first language id that is actually a language. The current value is 1, so lower values will not trigger hyphenation.

## 236 \fitnessdemerits

We can have more fitness classes than traditional  $T_EX$  that has 'very loose', 'loose', 'decent' and 'tight'. In Con $T_EX$ t we have 'veryloose', 'loose', 'almostloose', 'barelyloose', 'decent', 'barelytight', 'almostlight', 'tight' and 'verytight'. Although we can go up to 31 this is already more than enough. The default is the same as in regular  $T_EX$ .

The \fitnessdemerits can be used to set the criteria and like other specification primitives (like \parshape and \widowpenalties, it expects a count. The criteria come in pairs because we can go up or down in the chain (getting better or worse). The criterium used when we go from one to another is the sum of the given values. The rationale behind this approach is explained in articles, presentations and manuals.

#### 237 \float

In addition to integers and dimensions, which are fixed 16.16 integer floats we also have 'native' floats, based on 32 bit posit unums.

They come with the same kind of support as the other numeric data types:

```
123.45600032806396484
123.45600032806396484
246.91200065612792969
370.36800384521484375
123.45600128173828125
```

We leave the subtle differences between floats and dimensions to the user to investigate:

The nature of posits is that they are more accurate around zero (or smaller numbers in general).

```
123.456pt
123.456pt
246.91199pt
```

```
370.36798pt
123.456pt
This also works:

\float0=123.456e4
\float2=123.456 \multiply\float2 by 10000
\the\float0
\the\float2
The values are (as expected) the same:

1234560
```

### 238 \floatdef

1234560

This primitive defines a symbolic (macro) alias to a float register, just like \countdef and friends do.

## 239 \floatexpr

This is the companion of \numexpr, \dimexpr etc.

```
\scratchcounter 200
\the \floatexpr 123.456/456.123 \relax
\the \floatexpr 1.2*\scratchcounter \relax
\the \floatexpr \scratchcounter/3 \relax
\number\floatexpr \scratchcounter/3 \relax
```

Watch the difference between \the and \number:

```
0.27066383324563503265
240
66.666666984558105469
67
```

### 240 \floatingpenalty

When an insertion is split (across pages) this one is added to to accumulated \insertpenalties. In LuaMetaTEX this penalty can be stored per insertion class.

## 241 \flushmarks

This primitive is an addition to the multiple marks mechanism that originates in  $\varepsilon$ -TEX and inserts a reset signal for the mark given category that will perform a clear operation (like \clearmarks which operates immediately).

#### 242 \font

This primitive is either a symbolic reference to the current font or in the perspective of an assignment is used to trigger a font definitions with a given name (cs) and specification. In LuaMeta $T_EX$  the

56

assignment will trigger a callback that then handles the definition; in addition to the filename an optional size specifier is checked (at or scaled).

In LuaMetaT<sub>E</sub>X *all* font loading is delegated to Lua, and there is no loading code built in the engine. Also, instead of \font in ConT<sub>E</sub>Xt one uses dedicated and more advanced font definition commands.

## 243 \fontcharba

Fetches the bottom anchor of a character in the given font, so:

results in: 4.8025pt. However, this anchor is only available when it is set and it is not part of OpenType; it is something that ConTEXt provides for math fonts.

## 244 \fontchardp

Fetches the depth of a character in the given font, so:

results in: 2.22168pt.

#### 245 \fontcharht

Fetches the width of a character in the given font, so:

results in: 5.33203pt.

#### 246 \fontcharic

Fetches the italic correction of a character in the given font, but because it is not an OpenType property it is unlikely to return something useful. Although math fonts have such a property in  $ConT_EXt$  we deal with it differently.

#### 247 \fontcharta

Fetches the top anchor of a character in the given font, so:

results in: 4.8025pt. This is a specific property of math characters because in text mark anchoring is driven by a feature.

### 248 \fontcharwd

Fetches the width of a character in the given font, so:

results in: 6.40137pt.

# 249 \fontdimen

A traditional  $T_EX$  font has a couple of font specific dimensions, we only mention the seven that come with text fonts:

- 1. The slant (slope) is an indication that we have an italic shape. The value divided by 65.536 is a fraction that can be compared with for instance the slanted operator in MetaPost. It is used for positioning accents, so actually not limited to oblique fonts (just like italic correction can be a property of any character). It is not relevant in the perspective of OpenType fonts where we have glyph specific top and bottom anchors.
- 2. Unless is it overloaded by \spaceskip this determines the space between words (or actually anything separated by a space).
- 3. This is the stretch component of \fontdimen 2(space).
- 4. This is the shrink component of \fontdimen 2(space).
- 5. The so called ex-height is normally the height of the 'x' and is also accessible as em unit.
- 6. The so called em-width or in  $T_EX$  speak quad width is about the with of an 'M' but in many fonts just matches the font size. It is also accessible as em unit.
- 7. This is a very  $T_EX$  specific property also known as extra space. It gets *added* to the regular space after punctuation when  $\spacefactor$  is 2000 or more. It can be overloaded by  $\spaceskip$ .

This primitive expects a a number and a font identifier. Setting a font dimension is a global operation as it directly pushes the value in the font resource.

### 250 \fontid

Returns the (internal) number associated with the given font:

```
{\bf \xdef\MyFontA{\the\fontid\font}}
{\sl \xdef\MyFontB{\setfontid\the\fontid\font}}
with:
test {\setfontid\MyFontA test} test {\MyFontB test} test
gives: test test test test.
```

#### 251 \fontmathcontrol

The \mathfontcontrol parameter controls how the engine deals with specific font related properties and possibilities. It is set at the  $T_EX$  end. It makes it possible to fine tune behavior in this mixed traditional and not perfect OpenType math font arena. One can also set this bitset when initializing (loading) the font (at the Lua end) and the value set there is available in \fontmathcontrol. The bits set in the font win over those in \mathfontcontrol. There are a few cases where we set these options in the (so called) goodie files. For instance we ignore font kerns in Libertinus, Antykwa and some more.

```
\begin{array}{ll} modern & 0x0 \\ pagella & 0x0 \\ antykwa & 0x37EF3FF \\ libertinus & 0x37EF3FF \end{array}
```

#### 252 \fontname

Depending on how the font subsystem is implemented this gives some information about the used font:

```
{\tf \fontname\font}
```

```
{\bf \fontname\font}
{\sl \fontname\font}

DejaVuSerif at 10.0pt
DejaVuSerif-Bold at 10.0pt
DejaVuSerif-Italic at 10.0pt
```

## 253 \fontspecdef

This primitive creates a reference to a specification that when triggered will change multiple parameters in one go.

```
\fontspecdef\MyFontSpec
    \fontid\font
    scale 1200
    xscale 1100
    yscale 800
    weight
           200
    slant
            500
\relax
is equivalent to:
\fontspecdef\MyFontSpec
    \fontid\font
    all 1200 1100 800 200 500
\relax
while
\fontspecdef\MyFontSpec
    \fontid\font
    all \glyphscale \glyphxscale \glyphyscale \glyphweight
\relax
is the same as
\fontspecdef\MyFontSpec
    \fontid\font
\relax
```

The engine adapts itself to these glyph parameters but when you access certain quantities you have to make sure that you use the scaled ones. The same is true at the Lua end. This is somewhat fundamental in the sense that when one uses these sort of dynamic features one also need to keep an eye on code that uses font specific dimensions.

## 254 \fontspecid

Internally a font reference is a number and this primitive returns the number of the font bound to the specification.

## 255 \fontspecifiedname

Depending on how the font subsystem is implemented this gives some information about the (original) definition of the used font:

```
{\tf \fontspecifiedname\font}
{\bf \fontspecifiedname\font}
{\sl \fontspecifiedname\font}
Serif sa 1
SerifBold sa 1
SerifSlanted sa 1
```

## 256 \fontspecifiedsize

Depending on how the font subsystem is implemented this gives some information about the (original) size of the used font:

```
{\tf \the\fontspecifiedsize\font : \the\glyphscale}
{\bfa \the\fontspecifiedsize\font : \the\glyphscale}
{\slx \the\fontspecifiedsize\font : \the\glyphscale}
```

Depending on how the font system is setup, this is not the real value that is used in the text because we can use for instance \glyphscale. So the next lines depend on what font mode this document is typeset.

10.0pt: 1000 **10.0pt: 1200** 

10.0pt: 800

### 257 \fontspecscale

This returns the scale factor of a fontspec where as usual 1000 means scaling by 1.

## 258 \fontspecslant

This returns the slant factor of a font specification, usually between zero and 1000 with 1000 being maximum slant.

### 259 \fontspecweight

This returns the weight of the font specification. Reasonable values are between zero and 500.

## 260 \fontspecxscale

This returns the scale factor of a font specification where as usual 1000 means scaling by 1.

## 261 \fontspecyscale

This returns the scale factor of a font specification where as usual 1000 means scaling by 1.

## 262 \fonttextcontrol

This returns the text control flags that are set on the given font, here 0x8. Bits that can be set are:

```
0x01 collapsehyphens
0x02 baseligaturing
0x04 basekerning
0x08 noneprotected
0x10 hasitalics
```

0x20 autoitalics

## 263 \forcedleftcorrection

This is a callback driven left correction signal similar to italic corrections.

## 264 \forcedrightcorrection

This is a callback driven right correction signal similar to italic corrections.

### 265 \formatname

It is in the name: cont-en, but we cheat here by only showing the filename and not the full path, which in a ConT<sub>E</sub>Xt setup can span more than a line in this paragraph.

## 266 \frozen

You can define a macro as being frozen:

```
\frozen\def\MyMacro{...}
```

When you redefine this macro you get an error:

```
! You can't redefine a frozen macro.
```

This is a prefix like \qlobal and it can be combined with other prefixes.<sup>1</sup>

#### 267 \futurecsname

In order to make the repertoire of def, let and futurelet primitives complete we also have:

\futurecsname MyMacro:1\endcsname\MyAction

### 268 \futuredef

We elaborate on the example of using \futurelet in the previous section. Compare that one with the next:

 $<sup>^1</sup>$  The \outer and \long prefixes are no-ops in LuaMetaTeX and LuaTeX can be configured to ignore them.

```
\def\MySpecialToken{[}
\def\DoWhatever{\ifx\NextToken\MySpecialToken YES\else NOP\fi : }
\futurelet\NextToken\DoWhatever [A]\crlf
\futurelet\NextToken\DoWhatever (A)\par
This time we get:
NOP: [A]
NOP: (A)
It is for that reason that we now also have \futuredef:
\def\MySpecialToken{[}
\def\DoWhatever{\ifx\NextToken\MySpecialToken YES\else NOP\fi : }
\futuredef\NextToken\DoWhatever [A]\crlf
\futuredef\NextToken\DoWhatever (A)\par
So we're back to what we want:
YES: [A]
NOP: (A)
269 \futureexpand
This primitive can be used as an alternative to a \futurelet approach, which is where the name
comes from.<sup>2</sup>
\def\variantone<#1>{(#1)}
\def\varianttwo#1{[#1]}
\futureexpand<\variantone\varianttwo<one>
\futureexpand<\variantone\varianttwo{two}
```

(one) [two]

Because we look ahead there is some magic involved: spaces are ignored but when we have no match they are pushed back into the input. The next variant demonstrates this:

```
\def\variantone<#1>{(#1)}
\def\varianttwo{}
\def\temp{\futureexpand<\variantone\varianttwo}
[\temp <one>]
[\temp {two}]
[\expandafter\temp\space <one>]
[\expandafter\temp\space {two}]
This gives us:
[(one)] [two] [(one)] [ two]
```

So, the next token determines which of the two variants is taken:

 $<sup>^{2}</sup>$  In the engine primitives that have similar behavior are grouped in commands that are then dealt with together, code wise.

## 270 \futureexpandis

We assume that the previous section is read. This variant will not push back spaces, which permits a consistent approach i.e. the user can assume that macro always gobbles the spaces.

```
\def\variantone<#1>{(#1)}
\def\varianttwo{}
\def\temp{\futureexpandis<\variantone\varianttwo}
[\temp <one>]
[\temp {two}]
[\expandafter\temp\space <one>]
[\expandafter\temp\space {two}]
```

So, here no spaces are pushed back. This is in the name of this primitive means 'ignore spaces', but having that added to the name would have made the primitive even more verbose (after all, we also don't have \expandeddef but \edef and no \globalexpandeddef but \xdef.

```
[(one)] [two] [(one)] [two]
```

## 271 \futureexpandisap

This primitive is like the one in the previous section but also ignores par tokens, so isap means 'ignore spaces and paragraphs'.

#### 272 \futurelet

The original  $T_EX$  primitive \futurelet can be used to create an alias to a next token, push it back into the input and then expand a given token.

```
\let\MySpecialTokenL[
\let\MySpecialTokenR] % nicer for checker
\def\DoWhatever{\ifx\NextToken\MySpecialTokenL YES\else NOP\fi : }
\futurelet\NextToken\DoWhatever [A]\crlf
\futurelet\NextToken\DoWhatever (A)\par
```

This is typically the kind of primitive that most users will never use because it expects a sane follow up handler (here \DoWhatever) and therefore is related to user interfacing.

```
YES: [A]
NOP: (A)
```

### 273 \gdef

The is the global companion of \def.

## 274 \gdefcsname

As with standard T<sub>E</sub>X we also define global ones:

```
\expandafter\gdef\csname MyMacro:1\endcsname{...}
```

```
\gdefcsname MyMacro:1\endcsname{...}
```

## 275 \givenmathstyle

This primitive expects a math style and returns it when valid or otherwise issues an error.

## 276 \gleaders

Leaders are glue with special property: a box, rule of (in LuaMetaTEX) glyph, like:

Leaders fill the available space. The \leaders command starts at the left edge and stops when there is no more space. The blobs get centered when we use \cleaders: excess space is distributed before and after a blob while \xleaders also puts space between the blobs.

When a rule is given the advance (width or height and depth) is ignored, so these are equivalent.

```
x\leaders \hrule \hfill x
x\leaders \hrule width 1cm \hfill x
```

When a box is used one will normally have some alignment in that box.

The reference point is the left edge of the current (outer) box and the effective glue (when it has stretch or shrink) depends on that box. The \gleaders variant takes the page as reference. That makes it possible to 'align' across boxes.

## 277 \glet

This is the global companion of \let. The fact that it is not an original primitive is probably due to the expectation for it not it not being used (as) often (as in ConT<sub>F</sub>Xt).

## 278 \gletcsname

Naturally LuaMetaTFX also provides a global variant:

```
\expandafter\global\expandafter\let\csname MyMacro:1\endcsname\relax \expandafter \glet\csname MyMacro:1\endcsname\relax
```

## \gletcsname MyMacro:1\endcsname\relax

So, here we save even more.

## 279 \glettonothing

This is the global companion of \lettonothing.

## 280 \global

This is one of the original prefixes that can be used when we define a macro of change some register.

```
\bgroup
    \def\MyMacroA{a}
\global\def\MyMacroB{a}
    \gdef\MyMacroC{a}
\egroup
```

The macro defined in the first line is forgotten when the groups is left. The second and third definition are both global and these definitions are retained.

## 281 \globaldefs

When set to a positive value, this internal integer will force all definitions to be global, and in a complex macro package that is not something a user will do unless it is very controlled.

## 282 \glueexpr

This is a more extensive variant of \dimexpr that also handles the optional stretch and shrink components.

## 283 \glueshrink

This returns the shrink component of a glue quantity. The result is a dimension so you need to apply \the when applicable.

## 284 \qlueshrinkorder

This returns the shrink order of a glue quantity. The result is a integer so you need to apply \the when applicable.

## 285 \gluespecdef

A variant of \integerdef and \dimensiondef is:

```
\gluespecdef\MyGlue = 3pt plus 2pt minus 1pt
```

The properties are comparable to the ones described in the previous sections.

## 286 \gluestretch

This returns the stretch component of a glue quantity. The result is a dimension so you need to apply \the when applicable.

## 287 \quad \q

This returns the stretch order of a glue quantity. The result is a integer so you need to apply \the when applicable.

## 288 \gluetomu

The sequence \the\gluetomu 20pt plus 10pt minus 5pt gives 20.0mu plus 10.0mu minus 5.0mu.

## 289 \glyph

This is a more extensive variant of \char that permits setting some properties if the injected character node.

```
\ruledhbox{\glyph
    scale 2000 xscale 9000 yscale 1200
    slant 700 weight 200
    xoffset 10pt yoffset -5pt left 10pt right 20pt 123}
\quad
\ruledhbox{\glyph
    scale 2000 xscale 9000 yscale 1200
    slant 700 weight 200
    125}
```

In addition one can specify font (symbol), id (valid font id number), an options (bit set) and raise.



When no parameters are set, the current ones are used. More details and examples of usage can be found in the ConT<sub>E</sub>Xt distribution.

# 290 \glyphdatafield

The value of this parameter is assigned to data field in glyph nodes that get injected. It has no meaning in itself but can be used at the Lua end.

## 291 \glyphoptions

The value of this parameter is assigned to the options field in glyph nodes that get injected.

 $0 \times 00000000$  normal  $0 \times 00000002$  norightligature  $0 \times 00000001$  noleftligature  $0 \times 00000004$  noleftkern

8000000x0	norightkern	0×00000400	mathdiscretionary
0×00000010	noexpansion	0×00000800	mathsitalicstoo
0×00000020	noprotrusion	0×00001000	mathartifact
0×00000040	noitaliccorrection	0x00002000	weightless
0x00000080	nozeroitaliccorrection	0×00010000	userfirst
0×00000100	applyxoffset	0×40000000	userlast
0×00000200	applyyoffset		

## 292 \glyphscale

An integer parameter defining the current glyph scale, assigned to glyphs (characters) inserted into the current list.

# 293 \glyphscriptfield

The value of this parameter is assigned to script field in glyph nodes that get injected. It has no meaning in itself but can be used at the Lua end.

## 294 \glyphscriptscale

This multiplier is applied to text font and glyph dimension properties when script style is used.

# 295 \glyphscriptscriptscale

This multiplier is applied to text font and glyph dimension properties when script script style is used.

# 296 \glyphslant

An integer parameter defining the current glyph slant, assigned to glyphs (characters) inserted into the current list.

# 297 \glyphstatefield

The value of this parameter is assigned to script state in glyph nodes that get injected. It has no meaning in itself but can be used at the Lua end.

## 298 \glyphtextscale

This multiplier is applied to text font and glyph dimension properties when text style is used.

## 299 \glyphweight

An integer parameter defining the current glyph weight, assigned to glyphs (characters) inserted into the current list.

## 300 \glyphxoffset

An integer parameter defining the current glyph x offset, assigned to glyphs (characters) inserted into the current list. Normally this will only be set when one explicitly works with glyphs and defines a specific sequence.

## 301 \glyphxscale

An integer parameter defining the current glyph x scale, assigned to glyphs (characters) inserted into the current list.

## 302 \glyphxscaled

This primitive returns the given dimension scaled by the \glyphscale and \glyphxscale.

## 303 \glyphyoffset

An integer parameter defining the current glyph x offset, assigned to glyphs (characters) inserted into the current list. Normally this will only be set when one explicitly works with glyphs and defines a specific sequence.

## 304 \glyphyscale

An integer parameter defining the current glyph y scale, assigned to glyphs (characters) inserted into the current list.

### **305** \glyphyscaled

This primitive returns the given dimension scaled by the \glyphscale and \glyphyscale.

## 306 \gtoksapp

This is the global variant of \toksapp.

## 307 \gtokspre

This is the global variant of \tokspre.

## 308 \halign

This command starts horizontally aligned material. Macro packages use this command in table mechanisms and math alignments. It starts with a preamble followed by entries (rows and columns).

## 309 \hangafter

This parameter tells the par builder when indentation specified with  $\normalfont{\normalfont}$  the parameter tells the par builder when indentation specified with  $\normalfont{\normalfont}$  and starts indenting immediately. So, a value of -2 will make the first two lines indent.

## 310 \hangindent

This parameter relates to \hangafter and sets the amount of indentation. When larger than zero indentation happens left, otherwise it starts at the right edge.

## 311 \hbadness

This sets the threshold for reporting a horizontal badness value, its current value is 0.

#### 312 \hbox

This constructs a horizontal box. There are a lot of optional parameters so more details can be found in dedicated manuals. When the content is packed a callback can kick in that can be used to apply for instance font features.

#### 313 \hccode

The TEX engine is good at hyphenating but traditionally that has been limited to hyphens. Some languages however use different characters. You can set up a different \hyphenchar as well as pre and post characters, but there's also a dedicated code for controlling this.

```
\hccode"2013 "2013
\hsize 50mm test\char"2013test\par
\hsize 1mm test\char"2013test\par
\hccode"2013 `!
\hsize 50mm test\char"2013test\par
\hsize 1mm test\char"2013test\par
```

This example shows that we can mark a character as hyphen-like but also can remap it to something else:

```
test-test
test-
test
test-test
test!
test
```

#### 314 \hfil

This is a shortcut for \hskip plus 1 fil (first order filler).

#### 315 \hfill

This is a shortcut for \hskip plus 1 fill (second order filler).

## 316 \hfilneg

This is a shortcut for \hskip plus - 1 fil so it can compensate \hfil.

#### 317 \hfuzz

This dimension sets the threshold for reporting horizontal boxes that are under- or overfull. The current value is 0.1pt.

## 318 \hjcode

The so called lowercase code determines if a character is part of a to-be-hyphenated word. In LuaTEX we introduced the 'hyphenation justification' code as replacement. When a language is saved and no  $\hj$  code is set the  $\lcooledown$  used instead. This code serves a second purpose. When the assigned value is greater than 0 but less than 32 it indicated the to be used length when checking for left- and righthyphenmin. For instance it make sense to set the code to 2 for characters like  $\alpha$ .

#### 319 \hkern

This primitive is like \kern but will force the engine into horizontal mode if it isn't yet.

#### 320 \hmcode

The hm stands for 'hyphenation math'. When bit 1 is set the characters will be repeated on the next line after a break. The second bit concerns italic correction but is of little relevance now that we moved to a different model in  $ConT_EXt$ . Here are some examples, we also show an example of \mathdiscretionary because that is what this code triggers:

```
test $ \dorecurse {50} {
 a \discretionary class 2 \ \darkred +\$\{\$\darkgreen +\$\}\{\$\darkblue +\$\}
} b$
test $ a \mathdiscretionary class 1 {-}{-} b$
\bgroup
 \hmcode"002B=1 % +
 \hmcode"002D=1 % -
 \hmcode"2212=1 % -
 test $ \dorecurse{50}{a + b - } c$
\egroup
test a - b
```

## 321 \holdinginserts

When set to a positive value inserts will be kept in the stream and not moved to the insert registers.

## 322 \holdingmigrations

When set to a positive value marks (and adjusts) will be kept in the stream and not moved to the outer level or related registers.

# 323 \hpack

This primitive is like \hbox but without the callback overhead.

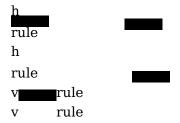
## 324 \hpenalty

This primitive is like \penalty but will force the engine into horizontal mode if it isn't yet.

#### 325 \hrule

This creates a horizontal rule. Unless the width is set it will stretch to fix the available width. In addition to the traditional width, height and depth specifiers some more are accepted. These are discussed in other manuals. To give an idea:

```
h\hrule width 10mm height 2mm depth 1mm \relax rule
h\hrule width 10mm height 2mm depth 1mm xoffset 30mm yoffset -10mm \relax rule
v\vrule width 10mm height 2mm depth 1mm \relax rule
v\vrule width 10mm height 2mm depth 1mm xoffset 30mm yoffset 10mm \relax rule
```



## 326 \hsize

This sets (or gets) the current horizontal size.

```
\hsize 40pt \setbox0\vbox{x} hsize: \the\wd0
\setbox0\vbox{\hsize 40pt x} hsize: \the\wd0
```

In both cases we get the same size reported but the first one will also influence the current paragraph when used ungrouped.

hsize: 40.0pt hsize: 40.0pt

## 327 \hskip

The given glue is injected in the horizontal list. If possible horizontal mode is entered.

#### 328 \hss

In traditional  $T_EX$  glue specifiers are shared. This makes a lot of sense when memory has to be saved. For instance spaces in a paragraph of text are often the same and a glue specification has at least an amount, stretch, shrink, stretch order and shrink order field plus a leader pointer; in LuaMeta $T_EX$  we have even more fields. In Lua $T_EX$  these shared (and therefore referenced) glue spec nodes became just copies.

```
x\hbox to Opt{\hskip Opt plus 1 fil minus 1 fil\relax test}x
x\hbox to Opt{\hss test}x
x\hbox to Opt{test\hskip Opt plus 1 fil minus 1 fil\relax}x
x\hbox to Opt{test\hss}x
```

The  $\hspace{hss}$  primitives injects a glue node with one order stretch and one order shrink. In traditional  $T_EX$  this is a reference to a shared specification, and in  $LuaT_EX$  just a copy of a predefined specifier. The only gain is now in tokens because one could just be explicit or use a glue register with that value because we have plenty glue registers.

```
testx
testx
    xkest

We could have this:

\permanent\protected\untraced\def\hss
    {\hskip0pt plus 1 fil minus 1 fil\relax}

or this:

\gluespecdef\hssglue 0pt plus 1 fil minus 1 fil
\permanent\protected\untraced\def\hss
    {\hskip\hssglue}

but we just keep the originals around.
```

## Returns the height of the given box.

## 330 \hyphenation

The list passed to this primitive contains hyphenation exceptions that get bound to the current language. In LuaMetaTEX this can be managed at the Lua end. Exceptions are not stored in the format file.

# 331 \hyphenationmin

This property (that also gets bond to the current language) sets the minimum length of a word that gets hyphenated.

# 332 \hyphenchar

This is one of the font related primitives: it returns the number of the hyphen set in the given font.

# 333 \hyphenpenalty

Discretionary nodes have a related default penalty. The \hyphenpenalty is injected after a regular discretionary, and \exhyphenpenalty after \- or -. The later case is called an automatic discretionary. In LuaMeta $T_EX$  we have two extra penalties: \explicithyphenpenalty and \automatichyphenpenalty and these are used when the related bits are set in \hyphenationmode.

# 334 \if

This traditional  $T_EX$  conditional checks if two character codes are the same. In order to understand unexpanded results it is good to know that internally  $T_EX$  groups primitives in a way that serves the implementation. Each primitive has a command code and a character code, but only for real characters the name character code makes sense. This condition only really tests for character codes when we have a character, in all other cases, the result is true.

```
\def\A{A}\def\B{B} \chardef\C=`C \chardef\D=`D \def\AA{AA}

[\if AA     YES \else NOP \fi] [\if AB     YES \else NOP \fi]
[\if \A\B     YES \else NOP \fi] [\if \A\A     YES \else NOP \fi]
[\if \C\D     YES \else NOP \fi] [\if \C\C     YES \else NOP \fi]
[\if \count\dimen YES \else NOP \fi] [\if \AA\A     YES \else NOP \fi]
```

The last example demonstrates that the tokens get expanded, which is why we get the extra A:

```
[ YES ] [NOP ] [NOP ] [YES ] [YES ] [YES ] [YES ] [AYES ]
```

# 335 \ifabsdim

too small okay too large

This test will negate negative dimensions before comparison, as in:

```
\def\TestA#1{\ifdim #1<2pt too small\orelse\ifdim #1>4pt too large\else okay\fi}
\def\TestB#1{\ifabsdim#1<2pt too small\orelse\ifabsdim#1>4pt too large\else okay\fi}
\TestA {1pt}\quad\TestA {3pt}\quad\TestA {5pt}\crlf
\TestB {1pt}\quad\TestB {3pt}\quad\TestB {5pt}\crlf
\TestB{-1pt}\quad\TestB{-3pt}\quad\TestB{-5pt}\par
So we get this:
too small okay too large
too small okay too large
```

# 336 \ifabsfloat

This test will negate negative floats before comparison, as in:

```
\def\TestA#1{\iffloat #1<2.46 small\orelse\iffloat #1>4.68 large\else medium\fi}
\def\TestB#1{\ifabsfloat#1<2.46 small\orelse\ifabsfloat#1>4.68 large\else medium\fi}
\TestA {1.23}\quad\TestA {3.45}\quad\TestA {5.67}\crlf
\TestB {1.23}\quad\TestB {3.45}\quad\TestB {5.67}\crlf
\TestB{-1.23}\quad\TestB{-3.45}\quad\TestB{-5.67}\par
So we get this:
small medium large
small medium large
small medium large
```

# 337 \ifabsnum

This test will negate negative numbers before comparison, as in:

```
\def\TestA#1{\ifnum #1<100 too small\orelse\ifnum #1>200 too large\else okay\fi}
\def\TestB#1{\ifabsnum#1<100 too small\orelse\ifabsnum#1>200 too large\else okay\fi}
\TestA {10}\quad\TestA {150}\quad\TestA {210}\crlf
\TestB {10}\quad\TestB {150}\quad\TestB {210}\crlf
\TestB{-10}\quad\TestB{-150}\quad\TestB{-210}\par

Here we get the same result each time:

too small okay too large
```

### 338 \ifarguments

This is a variant of \ifcase were the selector is the number of arguments picked up. For example:

```
\def\MyMacro#1#2#3{\ifarguments\0\or1\or2\or3\else ?\fi} \MyMacro{A}{B}{C}
\def\MyMacro#1#0#3{\ifarguments\0\or1\or2\or3\else ?\fi} \MyMacro{A}{B}{C}
\def\MyMacro#1#-#2{\ifarguments\0\or1\or2\or3\else ?\fi} \MyMacro{A}{B}{C}\par
```

Watch the non counted, ignored, argument in the last case. Normally this test will be used in combination with \ignorearguments.

3 3 2

# 339 \ifboolean

This tests a number (register or equivalent) and any nonzero value represents true, which is nicer than using an \unless\ifcase.

#### 340 \ifcase

This numeric  $T_{EX}$  conditional takes a counter (literal, register, shortcut to a character, internal quantity) and goes to the branch that matches.

```
\ifcase 3 zero\or one\or two\or three\or four\else five or more\fi
```

Indeed: three equals three. In later sections we will see some Lua $MetaT_EX$  primitives that behave like an  $\ightharpoonup$  if case.

### 341 \ifcat

Another traditional T<sub>E</sub>X primitive: what happens with what gets read in depends on the catcode of a character, think of characters marked to start math mode, or alphabetic characters (letters) versus other characters (like punctuation).

```
\def\A{A}\def\B{,} \chardef\C=`C \chardef\D=`, \def\AA{AA}

[\ifcat $! YES \else NOP \fi] [\ifcat () YES \else NOP \fi]
[\ifcat AA YES \else NOP \fi] [\ifcat AB YES \else NOP \fi]
[\ifcat \A\B YES \else NOP \fi] [\ifcat \A\A YES \else NOP \fi]
[\ifcat \C\D YES \else NOP \fi] [\ifcat \C\C YES \else NOP \fi]
[\ifcat \count\dimen YES \else NOP \fi] [\ifcat \AA\A YES \else NOP \fi]
```

Close reading is needed here:

```
[NOP][YES][YES][YES][NOP][YES][YES][YES][YES][AYES]
```

This traditional  $T_EX$  condition as a well as the one in the previous section are hardly used in  $ConT_EXt$ , if only because they expand what follows and we seldom need to compare characters.

# 342 \ifchkdim

A variant on the checker in the previous section is a dimension checker:

#### 343 \ifchkdimension

COntrary to \ifchkdim this test doesn't accept trailing crap:

```
\ifchkdimension oeps \or okay\else error\fi\quad
\ifchkdimension 12 \or okay\else error\fi\quad
\ifchkdimension 12pt \or okay\else error\fi\quad
\ifchkdimension 12pt or more\or okay\else error\fi
```

```
reports:
```

```
error error okay error
```

# 344 \ifchknum

In ConTEXt there are quite some cases where a variable can have a number or a keyword indicating a symbolic name of a number or maybe even some special treatment. Checking if a valid number is given is possible to some extend, but a native checker makes much sense too. So here is one:

# 345 \ifchknumber

This check is more restrictive than \ifchknum discussed in the previous section:

```
\ifchknumber oeps
\ifchknumber 12 \or okay\else error\fi\quad
\ifchknumber 12pt \or okay\else error\fi\quad
\ifchknumber 12pt or more\or okay\else error\fi\quad
\ifchknumber 12pt or more\or okay\else error\fi
Here we get:
error okay error error
```

# 346 \ifcmpdim

This conditional compares two dimensions and the resulting \ifcase reflects their relation:

```
[1pt 2pt : \ifcmpdim 1pt 2pt less\or equal\or more\fi]\quad
[1pt 1pt : \ifcmpdim 1pt 1pt less\or equal\or more\fi]\quad
[2pt 1pt : \ifcmpdim 2pt 1pt less\or equal\or more\fi]
This gives:
[1pt 2pt : less] [1pt 1pt : equal] [2pt 1pt : more]
```

# 347 \ifcmpnum

This conditional compares two numbers and the resulting \ifcase reflects their relation:

```
[1 2 : \ifcmpnum 1 2 less\or equal\or more\fi]\quad
[1 1 : \ifcmpnum 1 1 less\or equal\or more\fi]\quad
[2 1 : \ifcmpnum 2 1 less\or equal\or more\fi]
```

This gives:

\fi

```
[1 2 : less] [1 1 : equal] [2 1 : more]
```

### 348 \ifcondition

The conditionals in  $T_EX$  are hard coded as primitives and although it might look like \newif creates one, it actually just defined three macros.

```
\newif\ifMyTest
\meaning\MyTesttrue \crlf
\meaning\MyTestfalse \crlf
\meaning\ifMyTest
                      \crlf \MyTesttrue
\meaning\ifMyTest
                      \par
protected macro:\always \let \ifMyTest \iftrue
protected macro:\always \let \ifMyTest \iffalse
\iffalse
\iftrue
This means that when you say:
\ifMytest ... \else ... \fi
You actually have one of:
\iftrue ... \else ... \fi
\iffalse ... \else ... \fi
and because these are proper conditions nesting them like:
\ifnum\scratchcounter > 0 \ifMyTest A\else B\fi \fi
will work out well too. This is not true for macros, so for instance:
\scratchcounter = 1
\unexpanded\def\ifMyTest{\iftrue}
\ifnum\scratchcounter > 0 \ifMyTest A\else B\fi \fi
will make a run fail with an error (or simply loop forever, depending on your code). This is where
\ if condition enters the picture:
\def\MyTest{\iftrue} \scratchcounter0
\ifnum\scratchcounter > 0
    \ifcondition\MyTest A\else B\fi
\else
    Х
```

This primitive is seen as a proper condition when  $T_E X$  is in "fast skipping unused branches" mode but when it is expanding a branch, it checks if the next expanded token is a proper tests and if so, it deals with that test, otherwise it fails. The main condition here is that the \MyTest macro expands to a proper true or false test, so, a definition like:

```
\def\MyTest{\ifnum\scratchcounter<10 }</pre>
```

is also okay. Now, is that neat or not?

# 349 \ifcramped

Depending on the given math style this returns true of false:

```
\ifcramped\mathstyle no \fi
\ifcramped\crampedtextstyle yes \fi
\ifcramped\textstyle no \fi
\ifcramped\displaystyle yes \fi
gives: yes.
```

# 350 \ifcsname

This is an  $\varepsilon$ -T<sub>E</sub>X conditional that complements the one on the previous section:

```
\expandafter\ifx\csname MyMacro\endcsname\relax ... \else ... \fi
\ifcsname MyMacro\endcsname ... \else ... \fi
```

Here the first one has the side effect of defining the macro and defaulting it to \relax, while the second one doesn't do that. Just think of checking a few million different names: the first one will deplete the hash table and probably string space too.

In LuaMeta $T_EX$  the construction stops when there is no letter or other character seen ( $T_EX$  expands on the go so expandable macros are dealt with). Instead of an error message, the match is simply false and all tokens till the \endcsname are gobbled.

### 351 \ifcstok

A variant on the primitive mentioned in the previous section is one that operates on lists and macros:

```
\def\a{a} \def\b{b} \def\c{a}
This:

\ifcstok\a\b Y\else N\fi\space
\ifcstok\a\c Y\else N\fi\space
\ifcstok{\a}\c Y\else N\fi\space
\ifcstok{a}\c Y\else N\fi
will give us: N Y Y Y.
```

#### 352 \ifdefined

In traditional  $T_EX$  checking for a macro to exist was a bit tricky and therefore  $\varepsilon$ - $T_EX$  introduced a convenient conditional. We can do this:

```
\ifx\MyMacro\undefined ... \else ... \fi
```

but that assumes that \undefined is indeed undefined. Another test often seen was this:

```
\expandafter\ifx\csname MyMacro\endcsname\relax ... \else ... \fi
```

Instead of comparing with \undefined we need to check with \relax because the control sequence is defined when not yet present and defaults to \relax. This is not pretty.

```
353 \ifdim
```

Dimensions can be compared with this traditional T<sub>E</sub>X primitive.

```
\scratchdimen=1pt \scratchcounter=65536
```

```
\ifdim\scratchdimen=\scratchcounter sp YES \else NOP\fi
\ifdim\scratchdimen=1 pt YES \else NOP\fi
```

The units are mandate:

YES YES

# 354 \ifdimexpression

The companion of the previous primitive is:

This matches when the result is non zero, and you can mix calculations and tests as with normal expressions. Contrary to the number variant units can be used and precision kicks in.

#### 355 \ifdimval

This conditional is a variant on \ifchkdim and provides some more detailed information about the value:

```
[-12pt : \ifdimval-12pt\or negative\or zero\or positive\else error\fi]\quad [0pt : \ifdimval 0pt\or negative\or zero\or positive\else error\fi]\quad [12pt : \ifdimval 12pt\or negative\or zero\or positive\else error\fi]\quad [0eps : \ifdimval oeps\or negative\or zero\or positive\else error\fi]
```

This gives:

```
[-12pt: negative] [0pt: zero] [12pt: positive] [oeps: error]
```

# 356 \ifempty

This conditional checks if a control sequence is empty:

```
is \ifempty\MyMacro \else not \fi empty
```

It is basically a shortcut of:

```
is \ifx\MyMacro\empty \else not \fi empty
```

with:

# **\def\empty**{}

Of course this is not empty at all:

\def\notempty#1{}

### 357 \iffalse

Here we have a traditional  $T_EX$  conditional that is always false (therefore the same is true for any macro that is  $\l$ et to this primitive).

# 358 \ifflags

This test primitive relates to the various flags that one can set on a control sequence in the perspective of overload protection and classification.

# \protected\untraced\tolerant\def\foo[#1]{...#1...} \permanent\constant \def\oof{okay}

flag	\foo	\oof	flag	\foo	\oof
frozen	N	N	permanent	N	Y
immutable	N	N	mutable	N	N
noaligned	N	N	instance	N	N
untraced	Y	N	global	N	N
tolerant	Y	N	constant	N	Y
protected	Y	N	semiprotected	N	N

Instead of checking against a prefix you can test against a bitset made from:

0x1	frozen	0x2	permanent	0x4	immutable	0x8	primitive
0x10	mutable	0x20	noaligned	0x40	instance	08x0	untraced
0x100	global	0x200	tolerant	0x400	protected	0x800	overloaded
0x1000	aliased	0x2000	immediate	0x4000	conditional	0x8000	value
0x10000	semiprotected	0x20000	inherited	0x40000	constant	0x80000	deferred

### 359 \iffloat

This test does for floats what \ifnum, \ifdim do for numbers and dimensions: comparing two of them.

### **360** \iffontchar

This is an  $\varepsilon$ -TEX conditional. It takes a font identifier and a character number. In modern fonts simply checking could not be enough because complex font features can swap in other ones and their index can be anything. Also, a font mechanism can provide fallback fonts and characters, so don't rely on this one too much. It just reports true when the font passed to the frontend has a slot filled.

#### 361 \ifhaschar

This one is a simplified variant of the above:

```
\ifhaschar !{this ! works} yes \else no \fi
```

and indeed we get: yes! Of course the spaces in this this example code are normally not present in such a test.

#### 362 \ifhastok

This conditional looks for occurrences in token lists where each argument has to be a proper list.

# 363 \ifhastoks

This test compares two token lists. When a macro is passed it's meaning gets used.

# 364 \ifhasxtoks

This primitive is like the one in the previous section but this time the given lists are expanded.

```
\def\x {x}
\def\xyz{\x yz}

(\ifhasxtoks {x} {xyz}Y\else N\fi)\quad
(\ifhasxtoks {\x} {xyz}Y\else N\fi)\quad
(\ifhastoks \x {xyz}Y\else N\fi)\quad
(\ifhasxtoks {y} {xyz}Y\else N\fi)\quad
(\ifhasxtoks {y} {xyz}Y\else N\fi)\quad
(\ifhasxtoks {yz} {xyz}Y\else N\fi)\quad
(\ifhasxtoks {yz} {xyz}Y\else N\fi)\quad
(\ifhasxtoks {yz} {xyz}Y\else N\fi)
(\ifhasxtoks {yz} {\xyz}Y\else N\fi)
```

This primitive has some special properties.

Here the first argument has a token that has category code 'ignore' which means that such a character will be skipped when seen. So the result is:

#### Y Y

This permits checks like these:

```
\edef\,{\expandtoken 9 `,}
\ifhasxtoks{\,x\,} {,x,y,z,}Y\else N\fi\quad
\ifhasxtoks{\,y\,} {,x,y,z,}Y\else N\fi\quad
\ifhasxtoks{\,z\,} {,x,y,z,}Y\else N\fi\quad
\ifhasxtoks{\,x\,} {,xy,z,}Y\else N\fi
```

I admit that it needs a bit of a twisted mind to come up with this, but it works ok:

```
YYYN
```

#### 365 \ifhbox

This traditional conditional checks if a given box register or internal box variable represents a horizontal box,

#### 366 \ifhmode

This traditional conditional checks we are in (restricted) horizontal mode.

# **367 \ifinalignment**

As the name indicates, this primitive tests for being in an alignment. Roughly spoken, the engine is either in a state of align, handling text or dealing with math.

#### 368 \ifincsname

This conditional is sort of obsolete and can be used to check if we're inside a  $\c$  sname or  $\c$  construction. It's not used in  $\c$  T<sub>E</sub>Xt.

### 369 \ifinner

This traditional one can be confusing. It is true when we are in restricted horizontal mode (a box), internal vertical mode (a box), or inline math mode.

```
test \ifhmode \ifinner INNER\fi HMODE\fi\crlf
\hbox{test \ifhmode \ifinner INNER \fi HMODE\fi} \par
\ifvmode \ifinner INNER\fi VMODE \fi\crlf
```

```
\vbox{\ifvmode \ifinner INNER \fi VMODE\fi} \crlf
\vbox{\ifinner INNER \ifvmode VMODE \fi \fi} \par
```

Watch the last line: because we typeset INNER we enter horizontal mode:

test HMODE test INNER HMODE

VMODE INNER VMODE INNER

# 370 \ifinsert

This is the equivalent of \ifvoid for a given insert class.

# 371 \ifintervaldim

This conditional is true when the intervals around the values of two dimensions overlap. The first dimension determines the interval.

```
[\ifintervaldim1pt 20pt 21pt \else no \fi overlap]
[\ifintervaldim1pt 18pt 20pt \else no \fi overlap]
```

So here: [overlap] [no overlap]

### 372 \ifintervalfloat

This one does with floats what we described under \ifintervaldim.

### 373 \ifintervalnum

This one does with integers what we described under \ifintervaldim.

### 374 \iflastnamedcs

When a \csname is constructed and succeeds the last one is remembered and can be accessed with \lastnamedcs. It can however be an undefined one. That state can be checked with this primitive. Of course it also works with the \ifcsname and \begincsname variants.

# 375 \ifmathparameter

This is an  $\ightharpoonup$  where the value depends on if the given math parameter is zero, (0), set (1), or unset (2).

#### **\ifmathparameter**\Umathpunctclosespacing\displaystyle

```
zero \or nonzero \or unset \fi
```

# 376 \ifmathstyle

This is a variant of \ifcase were the number is one of the seven possible styles: display, text, cramped text, script, cramped script, script, cramped script.

```
\ifmathstyle
  display
\or
  text
\or
  cramped text
\else
  normally smaller than text
\fi
```

### 377 \ifmmode

This traditional conditional checks we are in (inline or display) math mode mode.

### 378 \ifnum

This is a frequently used conditional: it compares two numbers where a number is anything that can be seen as such.

### \scratchcounter=65 \chardef\A=65

```
\ifnum65=`A YES \else NOP\fi
\ifnum\scratchcounter=65 YES \else NOP\fi
\ifnum\scratchcounter=\A YES \else NOP\fi
```

Unless a number is an unexpandable token it ends with a space or  $\ensuremath{\text{relax}}$ , so when you end up in the true branch, you'd better check if  $T_EX$  could determine where the number ends.

### YES YES YES

On top of these ascii combinations, the engine also accepts some Unicode characters. This brings the full repertoire to:

character			operation
0x003C	<		less
0×003D	=		equal
0×003E	>		more
0x2208	$\in$		element of
0×2209	∉		not element of
0x2260	#	!=	not equal
0x2264	≤	!>	less equal
0x2265	≥	!<	greater equal
0x2270	≰		not less equal
0x2271	≱		not greater equal

This also applied to \ifdim although in the case of element we discard the fractional part (read: divide the numeric representation by 65536).

# 379 \ifnumexpression

Here is an example of a conditional using expressions:

This matches when the result is non zero, and you can mix calculations and tests as with normal expressions.

#### 380 \ifnumval

This conditional is a variant on \ifchknum. This time we get some more detail about the value:

```
[-12 : \ifnumval -12\or negative\or zero\or positive\else error\fi]\quad
[0 : \ifnumval 0\or negative\or zero\or positive\else error\fi]\quad
[12 : \ifnumval 12\or negative\or zero\or positive\else error\fi]\quad
[0eps : \ifnumval 0eps\or negative\or zero\or positive\else error\fi]
```

This gives:

```
[-12 : negative] [0 : zero] [12 : positive] [oeps : error]
```

# 381 \ifodd

One reason for this condition to be around is that in a double sided layout we need test for being on an odd or even page. It scans for a number the same was as other primitives,

```
\ifodd65 YES \else NO\fi & \ifodd`B YES \else NO\fi .
So: YES & NO.
```

# 382 \ifparameter

In a macro body #1 is a reference to a parameter. You can check if one is set using a dedicated parameter condition:

```
\tolerant\def\foo[#1]#*[#2]%
    {\ifparameter#1\or one\else no one\fi\enspace
    \ifparameter#2\or two\else no two\fi\emspace}

\foo
foo[1]
\foo[1][2]

We get:
```

no one no two one no two one two

# **383** \ifparameters

This is equivalent to an \ifcase with as value the number of parameters passed to the current macro.

### 384 \ifrelax

This is a convenient shortcut for \ifx\relax and the motivation for adding this one is (as with some others) to get less tracing.

# 385 \iftok

When you want to compare two arguments, the usual way to do this is the following:

This works quite well but the fact that we need to define two macros can be considered a bit of a nuisance. It also makes macros that use this method to be not so called 'fully expandable'. The next one avoids both issues:

# 386 \iftrue

Here we have a traditional  $T_EX$  conditional that is always true (therefore the same is true for any macro that is  $\$  to this primitive).

### 387 \ifvbox

This traditional conditional checks if a given box register or internal box variable represents a vertical box,

#### 388 \ifvmode

This traditional conditional checks we are in (internal) vertical mode.

# 389 \ifvoid

This traditional conditional checks if a given box register or internal box variable has any content.

# 390 \ifx

We use this traditional  $T_EX$  conditional a lot in  $ConT_EXt$ . Contrary to \if the two tokens that are compared are not expanded. This makes it possible to compare the meaning of two macros. Depending on the need, these macros can have their content expanded or not. A different number of parameters results in false.

Control sequences are identical when they have the same command code and character code. Because a \let macro is just a reference, both let macros are the same and equal to \relax:

#### \let\one\relax \let\two\relax

The same is true for other definitions that result in the same (primitive) or meaning encoded in the character field (think of \chardefs and so).

### 391 \ifzerodim

This tests for a dimen (dimension) being zero so we have:

```
\ifdim<dimension>=0pt
\ifzerodim<dimension>
\ifcase<dimension register>
```

### 392 \ifzerofloat

As the name indicated, this tests for a zero float value.

```
[\scratchfloat\zerofloat \ifzerofloat\scratchfloat \else not \fi zero]
[\scratchfloat\plusone \ifzerofloat\scratchfloat \else not \fi zero]
[\scratchfloat 0.01 \ifzerofloat\scratchfloat \else not \fi zero]
[\scratchfloat 0.0e0 \ifzerofloat\scratchfloat \else not \fi zero]
[\scratchfloat \zeropoint\ifzerofloat\scratchfloat \else not \fi zero]
```

So: [zero] [not zero] [ not zero] [ zero] [zero]

### 393 \ifzeronum

This tests for a number (integer) being zero so we have these variants now:

```
\ifnum<integer or equivalent>=0
\ifcase<integer or equivalent>
```

# **394** \ignorearguments

This primitive will quit argument scanning and start expansion of the body of a macro. The number of grabbed arguments can be tested as follows:

```
\def\MyMacro[#1][#2][#3]%
{\ifarguments zero\or one\or two\or three \else hm\fi}
\MyMacro \ignorearguments \quad
\MyMacro [1]\ignorearguments \quad
\MyMacro [1][2]\ignorearguments \quad
\MyMacro [1][2][3]\ignorearguments \par
zero one two three
```

Todo: explain optional delimiters.

# 395 \ignoredepthcriterion

When setting the  $\prevdepth$  (either by  $T_EX$  or by the current user) of the current vertical list the value 1000pt is a signal for special treatment of the skip between 'lines'. There is an article on that in the distribution. It also demonstrates that  $\prevdepth$  criterion can be used to change this special signal, just in case it is needed.

# 396 \ignorenestedupto

This primitive gobbles following tokens and can deal with nested 'environments', for example:

```
\def\startfoo{\ignorenestedupto\startfoo\stopfoo}
```

```
(before
\startfoo
    test \startfoo test \stopfoo
    {test \startfoo test \stopfoo}
\stopfoo
after)
delivers:
(before after)
```

### 397 \ignorepars

This is a variant of \ignorespaces: following spaces and \par equivalent tokens are ignored, so for instance:

```
one + \ignorepars
```

```
two = \ignorepars \par
three
```

renders as: one + two = three. Traditionally  $T_EX$  has been sensitive to \par tokens in some of its building blocks. This has to do with the fact that it could indicate a runaway argument which in the times of slower machines and terminals was best to catch early. In LuaMeta $T_EX$  we no longer have long macros and the mechanisms that are sensitive can be told to accept \par tokens (and Con $T_EX$ t set them such that this is the case).

# 398 \ignorerest

An example shows what this primitive does:

```
\tolerant\def\foo[#1]#*[#2]%
{1234
  \ifparameter#1\or\else
    \expandafter\ignorerest
  \fi
  /#1/
  \ifparameter#2\or\else
    \expandafter\ignorerest
  \fi
  /#2/ }
\foo test \foo[456] test \foo[456][789] test
```

As this likely makes most sense in conditionals you need to make sure the current state is properly finished. Because \expandafter bumps the input state, here we actually quit two levels; this is because so called 'backed up text' is intercepted by this primitive.

1234 test 1234 /456/ test 1234 /456/ /789/ test

### 399 \ignorespaces

This traditional  $T_EX$  primitive signals the scanner to ignore the following spaces, if any. We mention it because we show a companion in the next section.

# 400 \ignoreupto

This ignores everything upto the given token, so

```
\ignoreupto \foo not this but\foo only this will give: only this.
```

# 401 \immediate

This one has no effect unless you intercept it at the Lua end and act upon it. In original  $T_EX$  immediate is used in combination with read from and write to file operations. So, this is an old primitive with a new meaning.

# 402 \immutable

This prefix flags what follows as being frozen and is usually applied to for instance \integerdef'd control sequences. In that respect is is like \permanent but it makes it possible to distinguish quantities from macros.

#### 403 \indent

In engines other than LuaMeta $T_EX$  a paragraph starts with an indentation box. The width of that (empty) box is determined by  $\protect\operatorname{paragraph}$  and LuaMeta $T_EX$  we can use a dedicated indentation skip instead (as part of paragraph normalization). An indentation can be zero'd with  $\protect\operatorname{hum}$ .

### 404 \indexofcharacter

This primitive is more versatile variant of the backward quote operator, so instead of:

```
\number`|
\number`~
\number`\a
\number`\q

you can say:
\the\indexofcharacter |
\the\indexofcharacter ~
\the\indexofcharacter \a
\the\indexofcharacter \q
```

In both cases active characters and unknown single character control sequences are valid. In addition this also works:

```
\chardef \foo 128
\mathchardef\oof 130
\the\indexofcharacter \foo
\the\indexofcharacter \oof
```

An important difference is that \indexofcharacter returns an integer and not a serialized number. A negative value indicates no valid character.

# 405 \indexofregister

You can use this instead of \number for determining the index of a register but it also returns a number when a register value is seen. The result is an integer, not a serialized number.

### 406 \inherited

When this prefix is used in a definition using \let the target will inherit all the properties of the source.

# 407 \initcatcodetable

This initializes the catcode table with the given index.

# 408 \initialpageskip

When a page starts the value of this register are used to initialize \pagestotal, \pagestretch and \pageshrink. This make nicer code than using a \topskip with weird values.

# 409 \initialtopskip

When set this one will be used instead of \topskip. The rationale is that the \topskip is often also used for side effects and compensation.

# 410 \input

There are several ways to use this primitive:

```
\input test
\input {test}
\input "test"
\input 'test'
```

When no suffix is given, TFX will assume the suffix is .tex. The second one is normally used.

# 411 \inputlineno

This integer holds the current linenumber but it is not always reliable.

#### 412 \insert

This stores content in the insert container with the given index. In LuaMetaTeX inserts bubble up to outer boxes so we don't have the 'deeply buried insert issue'.

#### 413 \insertbox

This is the accessor for the box (with results) of an insert with the given index. This is equivalent to the \box in the traditional method.

# 414 \insertcopy

This is the accessor for the box (with results) of an insert with the given index. It makes a copy so the original is kept. This is equivalent to a \copy in the traditional method.

# 415 \insertdepth

This is the (current) depth of the inserted material with the given index. It is comparable to the \dp in the traditional method.

#### 416 \insertdistance

This is the space before the inserted material with the given index. This is equivalent to \glue in the traditional method.

# 417 \insertheight

This is the (current) depth of the inserted material with the given index. It is comparable to the \ht in the traditional method.

# 418 \insertheights

This is the combined height of the inserted material.

# 419 \insertlimit

This is the maximum height that the inserted material with the given index can get. This is equivalent to \dimen in the traditional method.

# 420 \insertmaxdepth

This is the maximum depth that the inserted material with the given index can get.

### 421 \insertmode

In traditional T<sub>E</sub>X inserts are controlled by a \box, \dimen, \glue and \count register with the same index. The allocators have to take this into account. When this primitive is set to one a different model is followed with its own namespace. There are more abstract accessors to interface to this.<sup>3</sup>

# **422 \insertmultiplier**

This is the height (contribution) multiplier for the inserted material with the given index. This is equivalent to \count in the traditional method.

# 423 \insertpenalties

This dual purpose internal counter holds the sum of penalties for insertions that got split. When we're the output routine in reports the number of insertions that is kept in store.

# 424 \insertpenalty

This is the insert penalty associated with the inserted material with the given index.

# 425 \insertprogress

This returns the current accumulated insert height of the insert with the given index.

 $<sup>^{3}</sup>$  The old model might be removed at some point.

# 426 \insertstorage

The value passed will enable (one) or disable (zero) the insert with the given index.

# 427 \insertstoring

The value passed will enable (one) or disable (zero) inserts.

### 428 \insertunbox

This is the accessor for the box (with results) of an insert with the given index. It makes a copy so the original is kept. The content is unpacked and injected. This is equivalent to an \unvbox in the traditional method.

# 429 \insertuncopy

This is the accessor for the box (with results) of an insert with the given index. It makes a copy so the original is kept. The content is unpacked and injected. This is equivalent to the \unvcopy in the traditional method.

### 430 \insertwidth

This is the (current) width of the inserted material with the given index. It is comparable to the \wd in the traditional method.

### 431 \instance

This prefix flags a macro as an instance which is mostly relevant when a macro package want to categorize macros.

#### 432 \integerdef

You can alias to a count (integer) register with \countdef:

#### \countdef\MyCount134

Afterwards the next two are equivalent:

```
\MyCount = 99
\count1234 = 99
```

where \MyCount can be a bit more efficient because no index needs to be scanned. However, in terms of storage the value (here 99) is always in the register so \MyCount has to get there. This indirectness has the benefit that directly setting the value is reflected in the indirect accessor.

```
\integerdef\MyCount = 99
```

This primitive also defines a numeric equivalent but this time the number is stored with the equivalent. This means that:

### **\let**\MyCopyOfCount = \MyCount

will store the current value of \MyCount in \MyCopyOfCount and changing either of them is not reflected in the other.

The usual \advance, \multiply and \divide can be used with these integers and they behave like any number. But compared to registers they are actually more a constant.

#### 433 \interactionmode

This internal integer can be used to set or query the current interaction mode:

```
\batchmode 0 omits all stops and terminal output \nonstopmode 1 omits all stops \scrollmode 2 omits error stops \errorstopmode 3 stops at every opportunity to interact
```

# 434 \interlinepenalties

This is a more granular variant of \interlinepenalty: an array of penalties to be put between successive line from the start of a paragraph. The list starts with the number of penalties that gets passed.

# 435 \interlinepenalty

This is the penalty that is put between lines.

#### 436 \jobname

This gives the current job name without suffix: primitives.

# 437 \kern

A kern is injected with the given dimension. For variants that switch to a mode we have \hkern and \vkern.

### 438 \language

Sets (or returns) the current language, a number. In Lua $T_EX$  and Lua $MetaT_EX$  the current language is stored in the glyph nodes.

### 439 \lastarguments

```
\def\MyMacro #1{\the\lastarguments (#1) } \MyMacro{1} \crlf
\def\MyMacro #1#2{\the\lastarguments (#1) (#2)} \MyMacro{1}{2} \crlf
\def\MyMacro#1#2#3{\the\lastarguments (#1) (#2) (#3)} \MyMacro{1}{2}{3} \par
\def\MyMacro #1{(#1) \the\lastarguments} \MyMacro{1} \crlf
\def\MyMacro #1#2{(#1) (#2) \the\lastarguments} \MyMacro{1}{2} \crlf
```

# $\label{lastarguments} $$\def\MyMacro{1}{2}{3} \par}$

The value of \lastarguments can only be trusted in the expansion until another macro is seen and expanded. For instance in these examples, as soon as a character (like the left parenthesis) is seen, horizontal mode is entered and \everypar is expanded which in turn can involve macros. You can see that in the second block (that is: unless we changed \everypar in the meantime).

- 1(1)
- 2(1)(2)
- 3(1)(2)(3)
- (1) 0
- (1)(2)2
- (1)(2)(3)3

# 440 \lastatomclass

This returns the class number of the last atom seen in the math input parser.

# 441 \lastboundary

This primitive looks back in the list for a user boundary injected with \boundary and when seen it returns that value or otherwise zero.

#### 442 \lastbox

When issued this primitive will, if possible, pull the last box from the current list.

#### 443 \lastchkdimension

When the last check for a dimension with \ifchkdimension was successful this primitive returns the value.

#### 444 \lastchknumber

When the last check for an integer with \ifchknumber was successful this primitive returns the value.

#### 445 \lastkern

This returns the last kern seen in the list (if possible).

#### 446 \lastleftclass

This variable registers the first applied math class in a formula.

#### 447 \lastlinefit

The  $\varepsilon$ -T<sub>E</sub>X manuals explains this parameter in detail but in practice it is enough to know that when set to 1000 spaces in the last line might match those in the previous line. Basically it counters the strong push of a \parfillskip.

# 448 \lastloopiterator

In addition to \currentloopiterator we have a variant that stores the value in case an unexpanded loop is used:

```
\localcontrolledrepeat 8 { [\the\currentloopiterator\eq\the\lastloopiterator] }
\expandedrepeat 8 { [\the\currentloopiterator\eq\the\lastloopiterator] }
8 { [\the\currentloopiterator\eq\the\lastloopiterator] }
8 { [\the\currentloopiterator\ne\the\lastloopiterator] }
8 { [\the\currentloopiterator\ne\the\lastloopiterator] }
9 [1=1] [2=2] [3=3] [4=4] [5=5] [6=6] [7=7] [8=8]
9 [1=1] [2=2] [3=3] [4=4] [5=5] [6=6] [7=7] [8=8]
9 [0+1] [0+2] [0+3] [0+4] [0+5] [0+6] [0+7] [0+8]
```

#### 449 \lastnamedcs

The example code in the previous section has some redundancy, in the sense that there to be looked up control sequence name mymacro is assembled twice. This is no big deal in a traditional eight bit  $T_EX$  but in a Unicode engine multi-byte sequences demand some more processing (although it is unlikely that control sequences have many multi-byte utf8 characters).

```
\ifcsname mymacro\endcsname
    \csname mymacro\endcsname
\fi
Instead we can say:
\ifcsname mymacro\endcsname
    \lastnamedcs
\fi
```

Although there can be some performance benefits another advantage is that it uses less tokens and parsing. It might even look nicer.

# 450 \lastnodesubtype

When possible this returns the subtype of the last node in the current node list. Possible values can be queried (for each node type) via Lua helpers.

#### 451 \lastnodetype

When possible this returns the type of the last node in the current node list. Possible values can be queried via Lua helpers.

# 452 \lastpageextra

This reports the last applied (permitted) overshoot.

# 453 \lastparcontext

When a paragraph is wrapped up the reason is reported by this state variable. Possible values are:

0×00	normal	0x04	dbox	0x08	output	0x0C	math
0×01	vmode	0×05	vcenter	0×09	align	0×0D	lua
0×02	vbox	0×06	vadjust	$0 \times 0 A$	noalign	0×0E	reset
0x03	vtop	0×07	insert	0x0B	span		

# 454 \lastpartrigger

There are several reasons for entering a paragraphs and some are automatic and triggered by other commands that force T<sub>F</sub>X into horizontal mode.

0×00	normal	0x04	mathchar	0x08	math	0×0C	valign
0×01	force	0×05	char	0×09	kern	0×0D	vrule
0×02	indent	0×06	boundary	$0 \times 0 A$	hskip		
0x03	noindent	0×07	space	0x0B	unhbox		

# 455 \lastpenalty

This returns the last penalty seen in the list (if possible).

# 456 \lastrightclass

This variable registers the last applied math class in a formula.

# 457 \lastskip

This returns the last glue seen in the list (if possible).

### 458 \lccode

When the \lowercase operation is applied the lowercase code of a character is used for the replacement. This primitive is used to set that code, so it expects two character number. The code is also used to determine what characters make a word suitable for hyphenation, although in LuaTEX we introduced the \hj code for that.

# 459 \leaders

See \gleaders for an explanation.

# **460** \left

Inserts the given delimiter as left fence in a math formula.

# 461 \lefthyphenmin

This is the minimum number of characters after the last hyphen in a hyphenated word.

# 462 \leftmarginkern

The dimension returned is the protrusion kern that has been added (if at all) to the left of the content in the given box.

# 463 \leftskip

This skip will be inserted at the left of every line.

# 464 \legno

This primitive stores the (typeset) content (presumably a number) and when the display formula is wrapped that number will end up left of the formula.

#### 465 \let

Where a \def creates a new macro, either or not with argument, a \let creates an alias. You are not limited to aliasing macros, basically everything can be aliased.

### **466** \letcharcode

Assigning a meaning to an active character can sometimes be a bit cumbersome; think of using some documented uppercase magic that one tends to forget as it's used only a few times and then never looked at again. So we have this:

```
{\letcharcode 65 1 \catcode 65 13 A : \meaning A}\crlf {\letcharcode 65 2 \catcode 65 13 A : \meaning A}\par
```

here we define A as an active charcter with meaning 1 in the first line and 2 in the second.

```
1 : the character U+0031 1
2 : the character U+0032 2
```

Normally one will assign a control sequence:

```
{\letcharcode 66 \bf \catcode 66 13 {B bold}: \meaning B}\crlf {\letcharcode 73 \it \catcode 73 13 {I italic}: \meaning I}\par
```

Of course \bf and \it are ConTEXt specific commands:

bold: protected macro:\ifmmode \expandafter \mathbf \else \expandafter \normalbf \fi
italic: protected macro:\ifmmode \expandafter \mathit \else \expandafter \normalit \fi

# 467 \letcsname

It is easy to see that we save two tokens when we use this primitive. As with the ..defcs.. variants it also saves a push back of the composed macro name.

```
\expandafter\let\csname MyMacro:1\endcsname\relax \letcsname MyMacro:1\endcsname\relax
```

# 468 \letfrozen

You can explicitly freeze an unfrozen macro:

```
\def\MyMacro{...}
\letfrozen\MyMacro
```

A redefinition will now give:

! You can't redefine a frozen macro.

### 469 \letmathatomrule

You can change the class for a specific style. This probably only makes sense for user classes. It's one of those features that we used when experimenting with more control.

```
\letmathatomrule 4 = 4 4 0 0 \letmathatomrule 5 = 5 5 0 0
```

This changes the classes 4 and 5 into class 0 in the two script styles and keeps them the same in display and text. We leave it to the reader to ponder how useful this is.

# 470 \letmathparent

This primitive takes five arguments: the target class, and four classes that determine the pre penalty class, post penalty class, options class and a dummy class for future use.

# 471 \letmathspacing

By default inter-class spacing inherits from the ordinary class but you can remap specific combinations is you want:

```
\letmathspacing \mathfunctioncode
  \mathordinarycode \mathordinarycode
  \mathordinarycode \mathordinarycode
```

The first value is the target class, and the nest four tell how it behaves in display, text, script and script script style. Here \mathfunctioncode is a ConTeXt specific class (26), one of the many.

# 472 \letprotected

Say that you have these definitions:

The typeset meaning in this example is:

```
macro:alpha\MyMacroB
macro:\MyMacroA \MyMacroB
```

#### 473 \lettolastnamedcs

The \lastnamedcs primitive is somewhat special as it is a (possible) reference to a control sequence which is why we have a dedicated variant of \let.

These give the following where the first one obviously is not doing what we want and the second one is kind of cumbersome.

\lastnamedcs \relax \relax

# 474 \lettonothing

This one let's a control sequence to nothing. Assuming that **\empty** is indeed empty, these two lines are equivalent.

```
\let \foo\empty
\lettonothing\oof
```

#### 475 \limits

This is a modifier: it flags the previous math atom to have its scripts above and below the (summation, product, integral etc.) symbol. In LuaMeta $T_EX$  this can be any atom (that is: any class). In display mode the location defaults to above and below.

Like any modifier it looks back for a math specific element. This means that the following will work well:

```
\sum \limits ^2 _3
\sum ^2 \limits _3
\sum ^2 _3 \limits
\sum ^2 _3 \limits \nolimits \limits
```

because scripts are bound to these elements so looking back just sees the element.

# 476 \linebreakoptional

This selects the optional text range that is to be used. Optional content is marked with optionalboundary nodes.

# 477 \linebreakpasses

When set to a positive value it will apply additional line break runs defined with  $\parbox{parbases}$  until the criteria set in there are met. When set to -1 it will signal a final pass

# 478 \linedirection

This sets the text direction (1 for r2l) to the given value but keeps preceding glue into the range.

# 479 \linepenalty

Every line gets this penalty attached, so normally it is a small value, like here: 10.

# 480 \lineskip

This is the amount of glue that gets added when the distance between lines falls below \line-skiplimit.

# 481 \lineskiplimit

When the distance between two lines becomes less than \lineskiplimit a \lineskip glue item is added.

```
\ruledvbox{
   \lineskiplimit 0pt \lineskip3pt \baselineskip0pt
   \ruledhbox{line 1}
   \ruledhbox{line 2}
   \ruledhbox{\tx line 3}
}
```

Normally the \baselineskip kicks in first but here we've set that to zero, so we get two times a 3pt glue injected.

line 1 line 2 <sub>line 3</sub>

### 482 \localcontrol

This primitive takes a single token:

```
\edef\testa{\scratchcounter123 \the\scratchcounter}
\edef\testc{\testa \the\scratchcounter}
\edef\testd{\localcontrol\testa \the\scratchcounter}
```

The three meanings are:

```
123
```

```
\testa macro:\scratchcounter 123 123
\testc macro:\scratchcounter 123 123123
\testd macro:123
```

The \localcontrol makes that the following token gets expanded so we don't see the yet to be expanded assignment show up in the macro body.

#### **483 \localcontrolled**

The previously described local control feature comes with two extra helpers. The \localcontrolled primitive takes a token list and wraps this into a local control sidetrack. For example:

```
\edef\testa{\scratchcounter123 \the\scratchcounter}
\edef\testb{\localcontrolled{\scratchcounter123}\the\scratchcounter}
The two meanings are:
\testa macro:\scratchcounter 123 123
\testb macro:123
```

The assignment is applied immediately in the expanded definition.

### 484 \localcontrolledendless

As the name indicates this will loop forever. You need to explicitly quit the loop with \quitloop or \quitloopnow. The first quitter aborts the loop at the start of a next iteration, the second one tries to exit immediately, but is sensitive for interference with for instance nested conditionals.

# 485 \localcontrolledloop

As with more of the primitives discussed here, there is a manual in the 'lowlevel' subset that goes into more detail. So, here a simple example has to do:

Here we see the main loop primitive being used nested. The code shows how we can \quitloop and have access to the \currentloopiterator as well as the nesting depth \currentloopnesting.

```
[1:1] (2:1) (2:2) (2:3) (2:4) (2:5) (2:6) (2:7) (2:8) [1:2] (2:1) (2:2) (2:3) (2:4) (2:5) (2:6) (2:7) (2:8) [1:3] (2:1) (2:2) (2:3) (2:4) (2:5) (2:6) (2:7) (2:8) [1:4] (2:1) (2:2) (2:3) (2:4) (2:5) (2:6) (2:7) (2:8) [1:5] (2:1) (2:2) (2:3) (2:4) (2:5) (2:6) (2:7) (2:8) [1:6] (2:1) (2:2) (2:3) (2:4) (2:5) (2:6) (2:7) (2:8)
```

Be aware of the fact that \quitloop will end the loop at the *next* iteration so any content after it will show up. Normally this one will be issued in a condition and we want to end that properly. Also keep in mind that because we use local control (a nested  $T_EX$  expansion loop) anything you feed back can be injected out of order.

The three numbers can be separated by an equal sign which is a trick to avoid look ahead issues that can result from multiple serialized numbers without spaces that indicate the end of sequence of digits.

# **486** \localcontrolledrepeat

This one takes one instead three arguments which looks a bit better in simple looping.

# 487 \localleftbox

This sets the box that gets injected at the left of every line.

### 488 \localleftboxbox

This returns the box set with \localleftbox.

#### 489 \localmiddlebox

This sets the box that gets injected at the left of every line but its width is ignored.

#### 490 \localmiddleboxbox

This returns the box set with \localmiddlebox.

# **491** \localrightbox

This sets the box that gets injected at the right of every line.

### **492** \localrightboxbox

This returns the box set with \localrightbox.

### **493 \long**

This original prefix gave the macro being defined the property that it could not have  $\protect\prote$ 

#### 494 \looseness

The number fo lines in the current paragraph will be increased by given number of lines. For this to succeed there need to be enough stretch in the spacing to make that happen. There is some wishful thinking involved.

# **495** \lower

This primitive takes two arguments, a dimension and a box. The box is moved down. The operation only succeeds in horizontal mode.

### 496 \lowercase

This token processor converts character tokens to their lowercase counterparts as defined per \lc-code. In order to permit dirty tricks active characters are also processed. We don't really use this primitive in ConT<sub>E</sub>Xt, but for consistency we let it respond to \expand:<sup>4</sup>

```
\edef \foo {\lowercase{tex TeX \TEX}} \meaningless\foo
\lowercase{\edef\foo {tex TeX \TEX}} \meaningless\foo
\edef \foo{\expand\lowercase{tex TeX \TEX}} \meaningless\foo
\end{\expand\lowercase{tex TeX \TEX}} \meaningless\foo
\end{\expand\lowercase}
\end{\expand\low
```

Watch how \lowercase is not expandable but can be forced to. Of course, as the logo macro is protected the T<sub>F</sub>X logo remains mixed case.

```
\lowercase {tex TeX \TEX }
tex tex \TEX
tex tex \TEX
```

# **497 \lpcode**

This one can be used to set the left protrusion factor of a glyph in a font and takes three arguments: font, character code and factor. It is kind of obsolete because we can set up vectors at definition time and tweaking from  $T_{EX}$  can have side effects because it globally adapts the font.

### 498 \luabytecode

This behaves like \luafunction but here the number is a byte code register. These bytecodes are in the lua.bytecode array.

# **499 \luabytecodecall**

This behaves like \luafunctioncall but here the number is a byte code register. These bytecodes are in the lua.bytecode array.

# **500** \luacopyinputnodes

When set to a positive value this will ensure that when nodes are printed from Lua to T<sub>E</sub>X copies are used.

### 501 \luadef

This command relates a (user) command to a Lua function registered in the lua.lualib\_get\_functions table(), so after:

 $<sup>^4</sup>$  Instead of providing  $\lowercased$  and  $\lowercased$  primitives that would clash with macros anyway.

#### **\luadef**\foo123

the \foo command will trigger the function at index 123. Of course a macro package has to make sure that these definitions are unique.<sup>5</sup>

This command is accompanied by \luafunctioncall and \luafunction. When we have function 123 defined as

```
function() tex.sprint("!") end
the following:
(\luafunctioncall \foocode ?)
(\normalluafunction\foocode ?)
(\foo
                             ?)
gives three times (!?). But this:
\edef\oof{\foo
                                      } \meaning\oof % protected
\edef\oof{\luafunctioncall \foocode} \meaning\oof % protected
\edef\oof{\normalluafunction\foocode} \meaning\oof % expands
returns:
macro:!
macro:\luafunctioncall 1740
macro:!
Because the definition command is like any other
\permanent\protected\luadef\foo123
boils down to:
permanent protected luacall 123
```

# **502** \luaescapestring

This command converts the given (token) list into something that is acceptable for Lua. It is inherited from Lua $T_EX$  and not used in Con $T_EX$ t.

```
\directlua { tex.print ("\luaescapestring {{\tt This is a "test".}}") }
Results in: This is a "test". (Watch the grouping.)
```

# **503** \luafunction

The integer passed to this primitive is the index in the table returned by lua.lualib\_get\_functions\_table(). Of course a macro package has to provide reliable management for this. This is a so called convert command so it expands in an expansion context (like an \edge).

 $<sup>^5</sup>$  Plain TFX established a norm for allocating registers, like  $\ensuremath{\mbox{{\tt Newdimen}}}$  but there is no such convention for Lua functions.

# **504** \luafunctioncall

The integer passed to this primitive is the index in the table returned by lua.lualib\_get\_functions\_table(). Of course a macro package has to provide reliable management for this. This primitive doesn't expand in an expansion context (like an \edef).

# 505 \luatexbanner

This gives: This is LuaMetaTeX, Version 2.11.03.

### **506** \luatexrevision

This is an integer. The current value is: 11.

# **507** \luatexversion

This is an integer. The current value is: 2.

#### **508** \mark

The given token list is stored in a node in the current list and might become content of \topmark, \botmark or \firstmark when a page split off, or in the case of a box split in \splitbotmark or \splitfirstmark. In LuaMetaTeX deeply burried marks bubbly up to an outer box level.

#### **509** \marks

This command is similar to \mark but first expects a number of a mark register. Multiple marks were introduced in  $\varepsilon$ -T<sub>F</sub>X.

### 510 \mathaccent

This takes a number and a math object to put the accent on. The four byte number has a dummy class byte, a family byte and two index bytes. It is replaced by \Umathaccent that handles wide fonts.

### 511 \mathatom

This operation wraps following content in a atom with the given class. It is part of LuaMetaT<sub>E</sub>X's extended math support. There are three class related key/values: class, leftclass and rightclass (or all for all of them). When none is given this command expects a class number before scanning the content. The options key expects a bitset but there are also direct option keys, like limits, nolimits, unpack, unroll, single, nooverflow, void and phantom. A source id can be set, one or more attr assigned, and for specific purposes textfont and mathfont directives are accepted. Features like this are discussed in dedicated manuals.

### 512 \mathatomglue

This returns the glue that will be inserted between two atoms of a given class for a specific style.

```
\the\mathatomglue \textstyle 1 1
\the\mathatomglue \textstyle 0 2
\the\mathatomglue \scriptstyle 1 1
\the\mathatomglue \scriptstyle 0 2

1.66667mu
2.22223mu plus 1.11111mu minus 1.11111mu
1.66667mu
0.55556mu minus 0.27777mu
```

# 513 \mathatomskip

# **514** \mathbackwardpenalties

See \mathforwardpenalties for an explanation.

# **515** \mathbeginclass

This variable can be set to signal the class that starts the formula (think of an imaginary leading atom).

#### 516 \mathbin

This operation wraps following content in a atom with class 'binary'.

# 517 \mathboundary

This primitive is part of an experiment with granular penalties in math. When set nested fences will use the \mathdisplaypenaltyfactor or \mathinlinepenaltyfactor to increase nested penalties. A bit more control is possible with \mathboundary:

```
0 begin factor 10001 end factor 10002 begin given factor3 end given factor
```

These will be used when the mentioned factors are zero.

### 518 \mathchar

Replaced by \Umathchar this old one takes a four byte number: one byte for the class, one for the family an two for the index. The specified character is appended to to the list.

# **519 \mathcharclass**

Returns the slot (in the font) of the given math character.

#### **\the\mathcharclass\Umathchar** 4 2 123

The first passed number is the class, so we get: 4.

#### 520 \mathchardef

Replaced by \Umathchardef this primitive relates a control sequence with a four byte number: one byte for the class, one for the family an two for the index. The defined command will insert that character.

#### **521** \mathcharfam

Returns the family number of the given math character.

#### \the\mathcharfam\Umathchar 4 2 123

The second passed number is the family, so we get: 2.

#### **522 \mathcharslot**

Returns the slot (or index in the font) of the given math character.

#### **\the\mathcharslot\Umathchar** 4 2 123

The third passed number is the slot, so we get: 123.

#### **523** \mathcheckfencesmode

When set to a positive value there will be no warning if a right fence (\right or \Uright) is missing.

#### 524 \mathchoice

This command expects four subformulas, for display, text, script and scriptscript and it will eventually use one of them depending on circumstances later on. Keep in mind that a formula is first scanned and when that is finished the analysis and typesetting happens.

#### 525 \mathclass

There are build in classes and user classes. The first possible user class is 20 and the last one is 60. You can better not touch the special classes 'all' (61), 'begin' (62) and 'end' (63). The basic 8 classes that original  $T_EX$  provides are of course also present in LuaMeta $T_EX$ . In addition we have some that relate to constructs that the engine builds.

ordinary	ord	0	the default
operator	op	1	small and large operators
binary	bin	2	

relation	rel	3	
open		4	
close		5	
punctuation	punct	6	
variable		7	adapts to the current family
active		8	character marked as such becomes active
inner		9	this class is not possible for characters
under		10	
over		11	
fraction		12	
radical		13	
middle		14	
accent		16	
fenced		17	
ghost		18	
vcenter		19	

There is no standard for user classes but  $ConT_EXt$  users should be aware of quite some additional ones that are set up. The engine initialized the default properties of classes (spacing, penalties, etc.) the same as original  $T_EX$ .

Normally characters have class bound to them but you can (temporarily) overload that one. The \mathclass primitive expects a class number and a valid character number or math character and inserts the symbol as if it were of the given class; so the original class is replaced.

Changing the class is likely to change the spacing, compare (x) and (x).

#### 526 \mathclose

This operation wraps following content in a atom with class 'close'.

#### 527 \mathcode

This maps a character to one in a family: the assigned value has one byte for the class, one for the family and two for the index. It has little use in an OpenType math setup.

### 528 \mathdictgroup

This is an experimental feature that in due time will be explored in ConT<sub>E</sub>Xt. It currently has no consequences for rendering.

### **529 \mathdictionary**

This is an experimental feature that in due time will be explored in ConTEXt. It currently has no consequences for rendering.

# **530** \mathdictproperties

This is an experimental feature that in due time will be explored in  $ConT_EXt$ . It currently has no consequences for rendering.

### 531 \mathdirection

When set to 1 this will result in r2l typeset math formulas but of course you then also need to set up math accordingly (which is the case in ConT<sub>E</sub>Xt).

# **532** \mathdisplaymode

Display mode is entered with two dollars (other characters can be used but the dollars are a convention). Mid paragraph display formulas get a different treatment with respect to the width and indentation than stand alone. When \mathdisplaymode is larger than zero the double dollars (or equivalents) will behave as inline formulas starting out in \displaystyle and with \everydisplay expanded.

# 533 \mathdisplaypenaltyfactor

This one is simular to \mathinlinepenaltyfactor but is used when we're in display style.

# 534 \mathdisplayskipmode

A display formula is preceded and followed by vertical glue specified by \abovedisplayskip and \belowdisplayskip or \abovedisplayshortskip and \belowdisplayshortskip. Spacing 'above' is always inserted, even when zero, but the spacing 'below' is only inserted when it is non-zero. There's also \baselineskip involved. The way spacing is handled can be influenced with \mathdisplayskip-mode, which takes the following values:

- 0 does the same as any TEX engine
- 1 idem
- 2 only insert spacing when it is not zero
- 3 never insert spacing

### **535** \mathdoublescriptmode

When this parameter has a negative value double scripts trigger an error, so with \superscript, \no-superscript, \indexedsuperscript, \nosuperprescript, \indexedsuperprescript, \subprescript, \indexedsuperprescript, \nosubprescript, \indexedsub-prescript and \primescript, as well as their (multiple) and ^ aliases.

A value of zero does the normal and inserts a dummy atom (basically a {}) but a positive value is more interesting. Compare these:

The three pairs of bytes indicate the main class, left side class and right side class of the inserted atom, so we get this:  $x_{xx}$   $x_{xx}$   $x_{xx}$   $x_{xx}$   $x_{xx}$ . The last line gives what ConT<sub>E</sub>Xt is configured for.

### **536 \mathendclass**

This variable can be set to signal the class that ends the formula (think of an imaginary trailing atom).

# 537 \matheqnogapstep

The display formula number placement heuristic puts the number on the same line when there is place and then separates it by a quad. In LuaTEX we decided to keep that quantity as it can be tight into the math font metrics but introduce a multiplier \matheqnogapstep that defaults to 1000.

#### 538 \mathfontcontrol

This bitset controls how the math engine deals with fonts, and provides a way around dealing with inconsistencies in the way they are set up. The \fontmathcontrol makes it possible to bind options ot a specific math font. In practice, we just set up the general approach which ii possible because we normalize the math fonts and 'fix' issues at runtime.

0x00000001 usefontcontrol 0x00000002 overrule underrule 0x00000004 800000008 radicalrule 0x00000010 fractionrule accentskewhalf 0x00000020 0x00000040 accentskewapply 0x00000080 applyordinarykernpair 0x00000100 applyverticalitalickern 0×00000200 applyordinaryitalickern 0x00000400 applycharitalickern 0×00000800 reboxcharitalickern 0x00001000 applyboxeditalickern 0x00002000 staircasekern 0×00004000 applytextitalickern 0x00008000 checktextitalickern 0x00010000 checkspaceitalickern 0x00020000 applyscriptitalickern 0x00040000 analyzescriptnucleuschar 0x00080000 analyzescriptnucleuslist 0×00100000 analyzescriptnucleusbox 0x00200000 accenttopskewwithoffset 0×00400000 ignorekerndimensions 0x00800000 ignoreflataccents 0×01000000 extendaccents extenddelimiters 0x02000000

# 539 \mathforwardpenalties

Inline math can have multiple atoms and constructs and one can configure the penalties between then bases on classes. In addition it is possible to configure additional penalties starting from the beginning or end using \mathforwardpenalties and \mathbackwardpenalties. This is one the features that we added in the perspective of breaking paragraphs heavy on math into lines. It not that easy to come up with useable values.

# **540** \mathgluemode

We can influence the way math glue is handled. By default stretch and shrink is applied but this variable can be used to change that. The limit option ensures that the stretch and shrink doesn't go beyond their natural values.

0x01 stretch
0x02 shrink
0x04 limit

## **541** \mathgroupingmode

Normally a {} or \bgroup-\egroup pair in math create a math list. However, users are accustomed to using it also for grouping and then a list being created might not be what a user wants. As an alternative to the more verbose \begingroup-\endgroup or even less sensitive \beginmathgroup-\endmathgroup you can set the math grouping mode to a non zero value which makes curly braces (and the aliases) behave as expected.

### 542 \mathinlinepenaltyfactor

A math formula can have nested (sub)formulas and one might want to discourage a line break inside those. If this value is non zero it becomes a mulitiplier, so a value of 1000 will make an inter class penalty of 100 into 200 when at nesting level 2 and 500 when at level 5.

### 543 \mathinner

This operation wraps following content in a atom with class 'inner'. In LuaMetaTEX we have more classes and this general wrapper one is therefore kind of redundant.

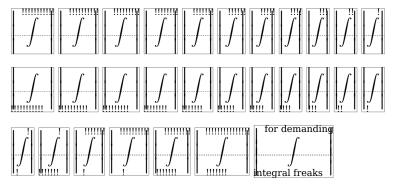
### 544 \mathleftclass

When set this class will be used when a formula starts.

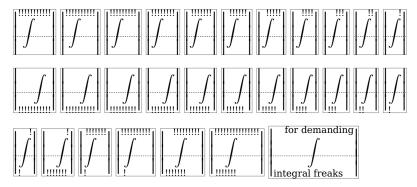
### 545 \mathlimitsmode

When this parameter is set to a value larger than zero real dimensions are used and longer limits will not stick out, which is a traditional  $T_{EX}$  feature. We could have more advanced control but this will do.

Compare the zero setting:



with the positive variant:



Here we switched to Latin Modern because it's font dependent how serious this issue is. In Pagella all is fine in both modes.

# **546** \mathmainstyle

This inspector returns the outermost math style (contrary to \mathstyle), as we can see in the next examples where use these snippets:

```
\def\foo{(\the\mathmainstyle,\the\mathstyle)}
\def\oof{\sqrt[\foo]{\foo}}
\def\ofo{\frac{\foo}{\foo}}
\def\fof{\mathchoice{\foo}{\foo}{\foo}}
```

When we use the regular math triggers we get this:

```
$\displaystyle \foo + \oof + \ofo$

$\textstyle \foo + \oof + \ofo$

$\displaystyle \foo + \fof$

$\textstyle \foo + \fof$

$\textstyle \foo + \fof$

$\scriptstyle \foo + \fof$

$\scriptscriptstyle \foo + \fof$

(2,0) + {}^{(2,0)}\sqrt{(2,1)} + {}^{(2,5)}\overline{(2,5)}

(2,2) + {}^{(2,2)}\sqrt{(2,3)} + {}^{(2,5)}\overline{(2,5)}

(2,0) + (2,0)

(2,2) + (2,2)

(2,4) + (2,4)
```

But we can also do this:

(2,6)+(2,6)

```
\Ustartmathmode \displaystyle
                                          \foo + \oof + \ofo \Ustopmathmode
\Ustartmathmode \textstyle
                                          \foo + \oof + \ofo \Ustopmathmode
\Ustartmathmode \displaystyle
                                         \foo + \fof \Ustopmathmode
\Ustartmathmode \textstyle
                                          \foo + \fof \Ustopmathmode
\Ustartmathmode \scriptstyle
                                         \foo + \fof \Ustopmathmode
\Ustartmathmode \scriptscriptstyle\foo + \fof \Ustopmathmode
(0,0) + \sqrt[(0,0)]{(0,1)} + \frac{(0,5)}{(0,5)} 
 (2,2) + \sqrt[(2,2)]{(2,3)} + \frac{(2,5)}{(2,5)}
(0,0)+(0,0)
(2,2)+(2,2)
(4,4)+(4,4)
(6,6)+(6,6)
```

#### **547** \mathnolimitsmode

This parameter influences the placement of scripts after an operator. The reason we have this lays in the fact that traditional  $T_EX$  uses italic correction and OpenType math does the same but fonts are not consistent in how they set this up. Actually, in OpenType math it's the only reason that there is italic correction. Say that we have a shift  $\delta$  determined by the italic correction:

mode	top	bottom
0	0	$-\delta$
1	$\delta \times f_t$	$\delta \times f_b$
2	0	0
3	0	$-\delta/2$
4	$\delta/2$	$-\delta/2$
> 15	0	$-n \times \delta/1000$

Mode 1 uses two font parameters:  $f_b$ : \Umathnolimitsubfactor and  $f_t$ : \Umathnolimitsupfactor.

#### 548 \mathop

This operation wraps following content in a atom with class 'operator'.

### 549 \mathopen

This operation wraps following content in a atom with class 'open'.

### 550 \mathord

This operation wraps following content in a atom with class 'ordinary'.

# **551** \mathparentstyle

This inspector returns the math style used in a construct, so is is either equivalent to \mathmainstyle or a nested \mathstyle. For instance in a nested fraction we get this (in ConTFXt) in display formulas:

$$\frac{\frac{(0,1,1)}{(0,1,1)}}{\frac{(0,1,1)}{(0,1,1)}} + (0,0,0)$$

but this in inline formulas:

$$\frac{\frac{(2,5,7)}{(2,5,7)}}{\frac{(2,5,7)}{(2,5,7)}}$$
 + (2, 2, 2)

where the first element in a nested fraction.

# **552** \mathpenaltiesmode

Normally the  $T_EX$  math engine only inserts penalties when in textstyle. You can force penalties in displaystyle with this parameter. In inline math we always honor penalties, with mode 0 and mode 1 we get this:

$$\begin{array}{c} x + 2x = 0 \\ x + 2x = 1 \\ \end{array}$$

However in ConTEXt, where all is done in inline math mode, we set this this parameter to 1, otherwise we wouldn't get these penalties, as shown next:

$$x + 2x = 0$$

$$x + 2x = 1$$

If one uses a callback it is possible to force penalties from there too.

### **553** \mathpretolerance

This is used instead of \pretolerance when a breakpoint is calculated when a math formula starts.

## 554 \mathpunct

This operation wraps following content in a atom with class 'punctuation'.

### 555 \mathrel

This operation wraps following content in a atom with class 'relation'.

## 556 \mathrightclass

When set this class will be used when a formula ends.

#### 557 \mathrulesfam

When set, this family will be used for setting rule properties in fractions, under and over.

#### **558** \mathrulesmode

When set to a non zero value rules (as in fractions and radicals) will be based on the font parameters in the current family.

### 559 \mathscale

In LuaMetaT<sub>E</sub>X we can either have a family of three (text, script and scriptscript) fonts or we can use one font that we scale and where we also pass information about alternative shapes for the smaller sizes. When we use this more compact mode this primitive reflects the scale factor used.

What gets reported depends on how math is implemented, where in ConTEXt we can have either normal or compact mode: 1000 700 550 1000 700 550. In compact mode we have the same font three times so then it doesn't matter which of the three is passed.

### **560** \mathscriptsmode

There are situations where you don't want T<sub>E</sub>X to be clever and optimize the position of super- and subscripts by shifting. This parameter can be used to influence this.

$$0: x_2^2 + y_x^x + z_2 + w^2$$

$$0: x_f^f + y_x^x + z_f + w^f$$

$$1 \text{ over } 0$$

$$2 \text{ over } 0$$

$$2 \text{ over } 1$$

The next table shows what parameters kick in when:

	or (1)	and (2)	otherwise
super	sup shift up	sup shift up	sup shift up, sup bot min
sub	sub shift down	sub sup shift down	sub shift down, sub top max
both	sub shift down	sub sup shift down	sub sup shift down, sub sup vgap, sup sub bot max

#### **561** \mathslackmode

When positive this parameter will make sure that script spacing is discarded when there is no reason to add it.

$$x^2 + x^2 x^2 = x^2 + x^2 x^2 = x^2 + x^2 x^2$$
enabled (1)
enabled over disabled

### **562** \mathspacingmode

Zero inter-class glue is not injected but setting this parameter to a positive value bypasses that check. This can be handy when checking (tracing) how (and what) spacing is applied. Keep in mind that glue in math is special in the sense that it is not a valid breakpoint. Line breaks in (inline) math are driven by penalties.

### 563 \mathstack

There are a few commands in TEX that can behave confusing due to the way they are scanned. Compare these:

```
$ 1 \over 2 $
$ 1 + x \over 2 + x$
$ {1 + x} \over {2 + x}$
$ {{1 + x} \over {2 + x}}$
```

A single 1 is an atom as is the curly braced 1 + x. The two arguments to \over eventually will get typeset in the style that this fraction constructor uses for the numerator and denominator but on might actually also like to relate that to the circumstances. It is comparable to using a \mathchoice. In order not to waste runtime on four variants, which itself can have side effects, for instance when counters are involved, LuaTFX introduced \mathstack, used like:

```
$\mathstack {1 \over 2}$
```

This \mathstack command will scan the next brace and opens a new math group with the correct (in this case numerator) math style. The \mathstackstyle primitive relates to this feature that defaults to 'smaller unless already scriptscript'.

# **564** \mathstackstyle

This returns the (normally) numerator style but the engine can be configured to default to another style. Although all these in the original  $T_EX$  engines hard coded style values can be changed in Lua-Meta $T_EX$  it is unlikely to happen. So this primitive will normally return the (current) style 'smaller unless already scriptscript'.

### 565 \mathstyle

This returns the current math style, so \$\the\mathstyle\$ gives 2.

# **566** \mathstylefontid

This returns the font id (a number) of a style/family combination. What you get back depends on how a macro package implements math fonts.

```
(\the\mathstylefontid\textstyle \fam)
(\the\mathstylefontid\scriptstyle \fam)
(\the\mathstylefontid\scriptscriptstyle\fam)
In ConTEXt gives: (2) (2) (2).
```

#### 567 \mathsurround

The kern injected before and after an inline math formula. In practice it will be set to zero, if only because otherwise nested math will also get that space added. We also have \mathsurroundskip which, when set, takes precedence. Spacing is controlled by \mathsurroundmode.

#### **568** \mathsurroundmode

The possible ways to control spacing around inline math formulas in other manuals and mostly serve as playground.

# 569 \mathsurroundskip

When set this one wins over \mathsurround.

#### 570 \maththreshold

This is a glue parameter. The amount determines what happens: when it is non zero and the inline formula is less than that value it will become a special kind of box that can stretch and/ or shrink within the given specification. The par builder will use these stretch and/ or shrink components but it is up to one of the Lua callbacks to deal with the content eventually (if at all). As this is somewhat specialized, more details can be found on ConT<sub>E</sub>Xt documentation.

#### **571 \mathtolerance**

This is used instead of \tolerance when a breakpoint is calculated when a math formula starts.

# 572 \maxdeadcycles

When the output routine is called this many times and no page is shipped out an error will be triggered. You therefore need to reset its companion counter \deadcycles if needed. Keep in mind that LuaMeta-TEX has no real \shipout because providing a backend is up to the macro package.

### 573 \maxdepth

The depth of the page is limited to this value.

## 574 \meaning

We start with a primitive that will be used in the following sections. The reported meaning can look a bit different than the one reported by other engines which is a side effect of additional properties and more extensive argument parsing.

\tolerant\permanent\protected\gdef\foo[#1]#\*[#2]{(#1)(#2)} \meaning\foo

tolerant protected macro:[#1]#\*[#2]->(#1)(#2)

# 575 \meaningasis

Although it is not really round trip with the original due to information being lost this primitive tries to return an equivalent definition.

\tolerant\permanent\protected\gdef\foo[#1]#\*[#2]{(#1)(#2)} \meaningasis\foo

 $\operatorname{located} \operatorname{locate} \operatorname{l$ 

## 576 \meaningful

This one reports a bit less than \meaningful.

\tolerant\permanent\protected\gdef\foo[#1]#\*[#2]{(#1)(#2)} \meaningful\foo permanent tolerant protected macro

### 577 \meaningfull

This one reports a bit more than \meaning.

\tolerant\permanent\protected\gdef\foo[#1]#\*[#2]{(#1)(#2)} \meaningfull\foo permanent tolerant protected macro:[#1]#\*[#2]->(#1)(#2)

### **578** \meaningles

This one reports a bit less than \meaningless.

# **579 \meaningless**

This one reports a bit less than \meaning.

```
\label{tolerant} $$ \end{area} $$ $$ \end{area} $$ \end{
```

## 580 \medmuskip

A predefined mu skip register that can be used in math (inter atom) spacing. The current value is 4.0mu plus 2.0mu minus 2.0mu. In traditional  $T_{EX}$  most inter atom spacing is hard coded using the predefined registers.

#### 581 \message

Prints the serialization of the (tokenized) argument to the log file and/or console.

### 582 \middle

Inserts the given delimiter as middle fence in a math formula. In LuaMetaT<sub>E</sub>X it is a full blown fence and not (as in  $\varepsilon$ -T<sub>E</sub>X) variation of \open.

#### 583 \mkern

This one injects a kern node in the current (math) list and expects a value in so called mu units.

### **584** \month

This internal number starts out with the month that the job started.

#### 585 \moveleft

This primitive takes two arguments, a dimension and a box. The box is moved to the left. The operation only succeeds in vertical mode.

### 586 \moveright

This primitive takes two arguments, a dimension and a box. The box is moved to the right. The operation only succeeds in vertical mode.

# 587 \mskip

The given math glue (in mu units) is injected in the horizontal list. For this to succeed we need to be in math mode.

#### 588 \muexpr

This is a companion of \glueexpr so it handles the optional stretch and shrink components. Here math units (mu) are expected.

### **589 \mugluespecdef**

A variant of \gluespecdef that expects mu units is:

\mugluespecdef\MyGlue = 3mu plus 2mu minus 1mu

The properties are comparable to the ones described in the previous sections.

## 590 \multiply

The given quantity is multiplied by the given integer (that can be preceded by the keyword 'by', like:

\scratchdimen=10pt \multiply\scratchdimen by 3

## **591 \multiplyby**

This is slightly more efficient variant of \multiply that doesn't look for by. See previous section.

### 592 \muskip

This is the accessor for an indexed muskip (muglue) register.

## 593 \muskipdef

This command associates a control sequence with a muskip (math skip) register (accessed by number).

### 594 \mutable

This prefix flags what follows can be adapted and is not subjected to overload protection.

### 595 \mutoglue

The sequence \the\mutoglue 20mu plus 10mu minus 5mu gives 20.0pt plus 10.0pt minus 5.0pt.

## **596** \nestedloopiterator

This is one of the accessors of loop iterators:

```
\expandedrepeat 2 {%
   \expandedrepeat 3 {%
        (n=\the\nestedloopiterator 1,
        p=\the\previousloopiterator1,
        c=\the\currentloopiterator)
   }%
```

Gives:

```
(n=1, p=1, c=1) (n=2, p=1, c=2) (n=3, p=1, c=3) (n=1, p=2, c=1) (n=2, p=2, c=2) (n=3, p=2, c=3)
```

Where a nested iterator starts relative to innermost loop, the previous one is relative to the outer loop (which is less predictable because we can already be in a loop).

### 597 \newlinechar

When something is printed to one of the log channels the character with this code will trigger a linebreak. That also resets some counters that deal with suppressing redundant ones and possible indentation. Contrary to other engines LuaMetaTFX doesn't bother about the length of lines.

### 598 \noalign

The token list passed to this primitive signals that we don't enter a table row yet but for instance in a \halign do something between the lines: some calculation or injecting inter-row material. In Lua-MetaTFX this primitive can be used nested.

### **599 \noaligned**

The alignment mechanism is kind of special when it comes to expansion because it has to look ahead for a \noalign. This interferes with for instance protected macros, but using this prefix we get around that. Among the reasons to use protected macros inside an alignment is that they behave better inside for instance \expanded.

# 600 \noatomruling

Spacing in math is based on classes and this primitive inserts a signal that there is no ruling in place here. Basically we have a zero skip glue tagged as non breakable because in math mode glue is not a valid breakpoint unless we have configured inter-class penalties.

## 601 \noboundary

This inserts a boundary node with no specific property. It can still serve as boundary but is not interpreted in special ways, like the others.

## 602 \noexpand

This prefix prevents expansion in a context where expansion happens. Another way to prevent expansion is to define a macro as \protected.

macro:we expanded foo macro:we keep \foo macro:we keep \foo

#### 603 \nohrule

This is a rule but flagged as empty which means that the dimensions kick in as for a normal rule but the backend can decide not to show it.

#### 604 \noindent

This starts a paragraph. In LuaT<sub>E</sub>X (and LuaMetaT<sub>E</sub>X) a paragraph starts with a so called par node (see \indent on how control that. After that comes either \parindent glue or a horizontal box. The \indent makes gives them some width, while \noindent keeps that zero.

### 605 \nolimits

This is a modifier: it flags the previous math atom to have its scripts after the the atom (contrary to \limits. In LuaMetaTeX this can be any atom (that is: any class). In display mode the location defaults to above and below.

## 606 \nonscript

This prevents  $T_EX$  from adding inter-atom glue at this spot in script or scriptscript mode. It actually is a special glue itself that serves as signal.

#### 607 \nonstopmode

This directive omits all stops.

### 608 \norelax

The rationale for this command can be shown by a few examples:

```
\dimen0 1pt \dimen2 1pt \dimen4 2pt
```

```
\edef\testa{\ifdim\dimen0=\dimen2\norelax N\else Y\fi}
\edef\testb{\ifdim\dimen0=\dimen2\relax
                                          N\else Y\fi}
\edef\testc{\ifdim\dimen0=\dimen4\norelax N\else Y\fi}
\edef\testd{\ifdim\dimen0=\dimen4\relax
                                          N\else Y\fi}
\edef\teste{\norelax}
```

The five meanings are:

```
\testa macro:N
\testb macro:\relax N
\testc macro:Y
\testd macro:Y
\teste macro:
```

So, the \norelax acts like \relax but is not pushed back as usual (in some cases).

### 609 \normalizelinemode

The T<sub>F</sub>X engine was not designed to be opened up, and therefore the result of the linebreak effort can differ depending on the conditions. For instance not every line gets the left- or rightskip. The first and last lines have some unique components too. When LuaTEX made it possible too get the (intermediate) result manipulating the result also involved checking what one encountered, for instance glue and its origin. In LuaMetaT<sub>E</sub>X we can normalize lines so that they have for instance balanced skips.

0×0001	normalizeline	0x0040	clipwidth
0x0002	parindentskip	0x0080	flattendiscretionaries
0x0004	swaphangindent	0×0100	discardzerotabskips
0×0008	swapparshape	0x0200	flattenhleaders
0x0010	breakafterdir	0×0400	balanceinlinemath
0×0020	removemarginkerns		

The order in which the skips get inserted when we normalize is as follows:

```
\lefthangskip
                     the hanging indentation (or zero)
                     the value even when zero
\leftskip
                     only on the last line
\parfillleftskip
\parinitleftskip
                     only on the first line
                     the amount of indentation
\indentskip
                     the (optional) content
. . .
\parinitrightskip only on the first line
\parfillrightskip only on the last line
\correctionskip
                     the correction needed to stay within the \hsize
\rightskip
                     the value even when zero
\righthangskip
                     the hanging indentation (or zero)
```

The init and fill skips can both show up when we have a single line. The correction skip replaces the traditional juggling with the right skip and shift of the boxed line.

For now we leave the other options to your imagination. Some of these can be achieved by callbacks (as we did in older versions of  $ConT_EXt$ ) but having the engine do the work we get a better performance.

# 610 \normalizeparmode

For now we just mention the few options available. It is also worth mentioning that LuaMetaTeX tries to balance the direction nodes.

0x01 normalizepar 0x04 limitprevgraf

0x02 flattenvleaders 0x08 keepinterlinepenalties

# 611 \noscript

In math we can have multiple pre- and postscript. These get typeset in pairs and this primitive can be used to skip one. More about multiple scripts (and indices) can be found in the ConT<sub>E</sub>Xt math manual.

# 612 \nospaces

When \nospaces is set to 1 no spaces are inserted, when its value is 2 a zero space is inserted. The default value is 0 which means that spaces become glue with properties depending on the font, specific parameters and/or space factors determined preceding characters. A value of 3 will inject a glyph node with code \spacechar.

# 613 \nosubprescript

This processes the given script in the current style, so:

comes out as:  $_2x + _2x + _2x$ .

# 614 \nosubscript

This processes the given script in the current style, so:

comes out as:  $x_2 + x_2 + x_2$ .

## 615 \nosuperprescript

This processes the given script in the current style, so:

comes out as:  $^2x + ^2x + ^2x$ .

# **616** \nosuperscript

This processes the given script in the current style, so:

comes out as:  $x^2 + 2x + 2x$ .

#### 617 \novrule

This is a rule but flagged as empty which means that the dimensions kick in as for a normal rule but the backend can decide not to show it.

## 618 \nulldelimiterspace

In fenced math delimiters can be invisible in which case this parameter determines the amount of space (width) that ghost delimiter takes.

#### 619 \nullfont

This a symbolic reference to a font with no glyphs and a minimal set of font dimensions.

#### 620 \number

This TEX primitive serializes the next token into a number, assuming that it is indeed a number, like

```
\number`A
\number65
\number\scratchcounter
```

For counters and such the \the primitive does the same, but when you're not sure if what follows is a verbose number or (for instance) a counter the \number primitive is a safer bet, because \the 65 will not work.

### 621 \numericscale

This primitive can best be explained by a few examples:

```
\the\numericscale 1323
\the\numericscale 1323.0
\the\numericscale 1.323
\the\numericscale 13.23
```

In several places  $T_EX$  uses a scale but due to the lack of floats it then uses 1000 as 1.0 replacement. This primitive can be used for 'real' scales:

```
1323000
1323000
1323
13230
```

## 622 \numericscaled

This is a variant if \numericscale:

```
\scratchcounter 1000
\the\numericscaled 1323 \scratchcounter
\the\numericscaled 1323.0 \scratchcounter
\the\numericscaled 1.323 \scratchcounter
\the\numericscaled 13.23 \scratchcounter
```

The second number gets multiplied by the first fraction:

1323000

```
1323000
1323
13230
```

### 623 \numexpr

This primitive was introduced by  $\varepsilon$ -T<sub>F</sub>X and supports a simple expression syntax:

```
\frac{10 * (1 + 2 - 5)}{2 }
```

gives: -10. You can mix in symbolic integers and dimensions.

# **624** \numexpression

The normal \numexpr primitive understands the +, -, \* and / operators but in LuaMeta $T_EX$  we also can use : for a non rounded integer division (think of Lua's //). if you want more than that, you can use the new expression primitive where you can use the following operators.

```
add
subtract
multiply
divide
                 /:
mod
                  %
                            mod
band
                  &
                            band
bxor
                            bxor
bor
                 | v
                            bor
and
                 &&
                            and
or
                 П
                            or
            <undecided>
setbit
                           bset
resetbit
            <undecided> breset
left
                 <<
right
                 >>
less
                  <
lessequal
                 <=
equal
                = ==
moreequal
                 >=
more
              <> != ~=
unequal
                 ! ~
not
                            not
```

An example of the verbose bitwise operators is:

```
\scratchcounter = \numexpression
   "00000 bor "00001 bor "00020 bor "00400 bor "08000 bor "F0000
\relax
```

In the table you might have notices that some operators have equivalents. This makes the scanner a bit less sensitive for catcode regimes.

When \tracingexpressions is set to one or higher the intermediate 'reverse polish notation' stack that is used for the calculation is shown, for instance:

```
4:8: {numexpression rpn: 2.5 > 4.5 > and}
```

When you want the output on your console, you need to say:

```
\tracingexpressions 1 \tracingonline 1
```

#### 625 \omit

This primitive cancels the template set for the upcoming cell. Often it is used in combination with \span.

# 626 \optionalboundary

This boundary is used to mark optional content. An positive \optional boundary starts a range and a zero one ends it. Nesting is not supported. Optional content is considered when an additional paragraph pass enables it as part of its recipe.

### 627 \or

This traditional primitive is part of the condition testing mechanism and relates to an \ifcase test (or a similar test to be introduced in later sections). Depending on the value,  $T_EX$  will do a fast scanning till the right \or is seen, then it will continue expanding till it sees a \or or \else or \or else (to be discussed later). It will then do a fast skipping pass till it sees an \fi.

### 628 \orelse

This primitive provides a convenient way to flatten your conditional tests. So instead of

```
\ifnum\scratchcounter<-10
    too small
\else\ifnum\scratchcounter>10
    too large
\else
    just right
\fi\fi

You can say this:
\ifnum\scratchcounter<-10
    too small
\orelse\ifnum\scratchcounter>10
    too large
\else
    just right
\fi
```

You can mix tests and even the case variants will work in most cases<sup>6</sup>

 $<sup>^{6}\,</sup>$  I just play safe because there are corner cases that might not work yet.

```
\ifcase\scratchcounter zero
\or one
\or two
\orelse\ifnum\scratchcounter<10 less than ten
\else ten or more
\fi</pre>
```

Performance wise there are no real benefits although in principle there is a bit less housekeeping involved than with nested checks. However you might like this:

```
\ifnum\scratchcounter<-10
    \expandafter\toosmall
\orelse\ifnum\scratchcounter>10
    \expandafter\toolarge
\else
    \expandafter\justright
\fi
over:
\ifnum\scratchcounter<-10
    \expandafter\toosmall
\else\ifnum\scratchcounter>10
    \expandafter\expandafter\toolarge
\else
    \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\justright
\fi\fi
or the more ConT<sub>F</sub>Xt specific:
\ifnum\scratchcounter<-10
    \expandafter\toosmall
\else\ifnum\scratchcounter>10
    \doubleexpandafter\toolarge
    \doubleexpandafter\justright
\fi\fi
```

But then, some  $T_EX$ ies like complex and obscure code and throwing away working old code that took ages to perfect and get working and also showed that one masters  $T_EX$  might hurt.

# 629 \orphanpenalties

This an (single entry) array parameter: first the size is given followed by that amount of penalties. These penalties are injected before spaces, going backward from the end of a paragraph. When we see a math node with a penalty set then we take the max and jump over a (preceding) skip.

### 630 \orphanpenalty

This penalty is inserted before the last space in a paragraph, unless \orphanpenalties mandates otherwise.

### 631 \orunless

This is the negated variant of \orelse (prefixing that one with \unless doesn't work well.

### 632 \outer

An outer macro is one that can only be used at the outer level. This property is no longer supported. Like \long, the \outer prefix is now an no-op (and we don't expect this to have unfortunate side effects).

## 633 \output

This token list register holds the code that will be expanded when  $T_EX$  enters the output routine. That code is supposed to do something with the content in the box with number \outputbox. By default this is box 255 but that can be changed with \outputbox.

## 634 \outputbox

This is where the split off page contend ends up when the output routine is triggered.

### 635 \outputpenalty

This is the penalty that triggered the output routine.

## 636 \over

This math primitive is actually a bit of a spoiler for the parser as it is one of the few that looks back. The \Uover variant is different and takes two arguments. We leave it to the user to predicts the results of:

```
$ {1} \over {x} $
$ 1 \over x $
$ 12 \over x / y $
$ a + 1 \over {x} $

and:

$ \textstyle 1 \over x $
$ {\textstyle 1} \over x $
$ \textstyle {1 \over x} $
```

It's one of the reasons why macro packages provide \frac.

#### 637 \overfullrule

When an overfull box is encountered a rule can be shown in the margin and this parameter sets its width. For the record: ConT<sub>E</sub>Xt does it different.

#### 638 \overline

This is a math specific primitive that draws a line over the given content. It is a poor mans replacement for a delimiter. The thickness is set with \Umathoverbarrule, the distance between content and rule is set by \Umathoverbarvgap and \Umathoverbarkern is added above the rule. The style used for the content under the rule can be set with \Umathoverlinevariant.

Because ConT<sub>E</sub>Xt set up math in a special way, the following example:

gives this:  $\underbrace{x_{...x}}_{x_{...x}}$ . We have to disable the related \mathfortcontrol bits because otherwise the thickness is taken from the font. The variant is just there to overload the (in traditional  $T_EX$  engines) default.

### 639 \overloaded

This prefix can be used to overload a frozen macro.

#### **640** \overloadmode

The overload protection mechanism can be used to prevent users from redefining a control sequence. The mode can have several values, the higher the more strict we are:

		immutable	permanent	primitive	frozen	instance
1	warning	+	+	+		
2	error	+	+	+		
3	warning	+	+	+	+	
4	error	+	+	+	+	
5	warning	+	+	+	+	+
6	error	+	+	+	+	+

When you set a high error value, you can of course temporary lower or even zero the mode. In Con $T_EXt$  all macros and quantities are tagged so there setting the mode to 6 gives a proper protection against overloading. We need to zero the mode when we load for instance tikz, so when you use that generic package, you loose some.

### 641 \overshoot

This primitive is a companion to \badness and reports how much a box overflows.

```
\setbox0\hbox to 1em {mmm} \the\badness\quad\the\overshoot \setbox0\hbox to 3em \mathref{mm} \the\badness\quad\the\overshoot \setbox0\hbox to 3em \mathref{mm} \the\badness\quad\the\overshoot \text{This reports:} \\
1000000 18.44727pt \( 0 \) 0.0pt \\
10000 0.0pt \\
10000 0.0pt
```

When traditional TeX wraps up the lines in a paragraph it uses a mix of shift (a box property) to position the content suiting the hanging indentation and/or paragraph shape, and fills up the line using right skip glue, also in order to silence complaints in packaging. In LuaMetaTeX the lines can be normalized so that they all have all possible skips to the left and right (even if they're zero). The \overshoot primitive fits into this picture and is present as a compensation glue. This all fits better in a situation where the internals are opened up via Lua.

#### 642 \overwithdelims

This is a variant of \over but with delimiters. It has a more advanced upgrade in \Uoverwithdelims.

### 643 \pageboundary

In order to avoid side effects of triggering the page builder with a specific penalty we can use this primitive which expects a value that actually gets inserted as zero penalty before triggering the page builder callback. Think of adding a no-op to the contribution list. We fake a zero penalty so that all gets processed. The main rationale is that we get a better indication of what we do. Of course a callback can remove this node so that it is never seen. Triggering from the callback is not doable. Consider this experimental code (which is actually used in ConTFXt anyway).

## 644 \pagedepth

This page property holds the depth of the page.

## 645 \pagediscards

The left-overs after a page is split of the main vertical list when glue and penalties are normally discarded. The discards can be pushed back in (for instance) trial runs.

#### 646 \pageexcess

This page property hold the amount of overflow when a page break occurs.

### 647 \pageextragoal

This (experimental) dimension will be used when the page overflows but a bit of overshoot is considered okay.

## 648 \pagefilllstretch

The accumulated amount of third order stretch on the current page.

### 649 \pagefillstretch

The accumulated amount of second order stretch on the current page.

## 650 \pagefilstretch

The accumulated amount of first order stretch on the current page.

# 651 \pagefistretch

The accumulated amount of zero order stretch on the current page.

### 652 \pagegoal

The target height of a page (the running text). This value will be decreased by the height of inserts something to keep into mind when messing around with this and other (pseudo) page related parameters like \pagetotal.

# 653 \pagelastdepth

The accumulated depth of the current page.

# 654 \pagelastfilllstretch

The accumulated amount of third order stretch on the current page. Contrary to \pagefillstretch this is the really contributed amount, not the upcoming.

### 655 \pagelastfillstretch

The accumulated amount of second order stretch on the current page. Contrary to \pagefillstretch this is the really contributed amount, not the upcoming.

# 656 \pagelastfilstretch

The accumulated amount of first order stretch on the current page. Contrary to \pagefilstretch this is the really contributed amount, not the upcoming.

### 657 \pagelastfistretch

The accumulated amount of zero order stretch on the current page. Contrary to \pagefistretch this is the really contributed amount, not the upcoming.

# 658 \pagelastheight

The accumulated height of the current page.

# 659 \pagelastshrink

The accumulated amount of shrink on the current page. Contrary to \pageshrink this is the really contributed amount, not the upcoming.

## 660 \pagelaststretch

The accumulated amount of stretch on the current page. Contrary to \pagestretch this is the really contributed amount, not the upcoming.

# 661 \pageshrink

The accumulated amount of shrink on the current page.

## 662 \pagestretch

The accumulated amount of stretch on the current page.

# 663 \pagetotal

The accumulated page total (height) of the current page.

# 664 \pagevsize

This parameter, when set, is used as the target page height. This lessens the change of \vsize interfering.

# 665 \par

This is the explicit 'finish paragraph' command. Internally we distinguish a par triggered by a new line, as side effect of another primitive or this \par command.

## 666 \parametercount

The number of parameters passed to the current macro.

### 667 \parameterdef

Here is an example of binding a variable to a parameter. The alternative is of course to use an \edef.

#### \def\foo#1#2%

```
{\parameterdef\MyIndexOne\plusone % 1
\parameterdef\MyIndexTwo\plustwo % 2
```

```
\oof{P}\oof{Q}\oof{R}\norelax}
\def\oof#1%
  {<1:\MyIndexOne><1:\MyIndexOne>%
  #1%
```

#1%
<2:\MyIndexTwo><2:\MyIndexTwo>}

\foo{A}{B}

The outcome is:

<1:A><1:A>P<2:B><2:B><1:A>O<2:B><2:B><1:A><1:A>R<2:B><2:B>

# 668 \parameterindex

This gives the zero based position on the parameter stack. One reason for introducing \parameterdef is that the position remains abstract so there we don't need to use \parameterindex.

## 669 \parametermark

This is an equivalent for #.

# 670 \parametermode

Setting this internal integer to a positive value (best use 1 because future versions might use bit set) will enable the usage of # for escaped in the main text and body of macros.

# 671 \parattribute

This primitive takes an attribute index and value and sets that attribute on the current paragraph.

# 672 \pardirection

This set the text direction for the whole paragraph which in the case of r2l (1) makes the right edge the starting point.

### 673 \parfillleftskip

The glue inserted at the start of the last line.

## 674 \parfillrightskip

The glue inserted at the end of the last line (aka \parfillskip).

### 675 \parfillskip

The glue inserted at the end of the last line.

## 676 \parindent

The amount of space inserted at the start of the first line. When bit 2 is set in \normalizelinemode a glue is inserted, otherwise an empty \hbox with the given width is inserted.

# 677 \parinitleftskip

The glue inserted at the start of the first line.

# 678 \parinitrightskip

The glue inserted at the end of the first line.

# 679 \parpasses

Specifies one or more recipes for additional second linebreak passes. Examples can be found in the  $ConT_FXt$  distribution.

### 680 \parshape

Stores a shape specification. The first argument is the length of the list, followed by that amount of indentation-width pairs (two dimensions).

# 681 \parshapedimen

This oddly named ( $\varepsilon$ -T<sub>E</sub>X) primitive returns the width component (dimension) of the given entry (an integer). Obsoleted by \parshapewidth.

# 682 \parshapeindent

Returns the indentation component (dimension) of the given entry (an integer).

## 683 \parshapelength

Returns the number of entries (an integer).

# 684 \parshapewidth

Returns the width component (dimension) of the given entry (an integer).

### 685 \parskip

This is the amount of glue inserted before a new paragraph starts.

# 686 \patterns

The argument to this primitive contains hyphenation patterns that are bound to the current language. In Lua $T_EX$  and Lua $MetaT_EX$  we can also manage this at the Lua end. In Lua $MetaT_EX$  we don't store patterns in te format file

# 687 \pausing

In LuaMetaTeX this variable is ignored but in other engines it can be used to single step thought the input file by setting it to a positive value.

# 688 \penalty

The given penalty (a number) is inserted at the current spot in the horizontal or vertical list. We also have \vpenalty and \hpenalty that first change modes.

### 689 \permanent

This is one of the prefixes that is part of the overload protection mechanism. It is normally used to flag a macro as being at the same level as a primitive: don't touch it. primitives are flagged as such but that property cannot be set on regular macros. The similar \immutable flag is normally used for variables.

### 690 \pettymuskip

A predefined mu skip register that can be used in math (inter atom) spacing. The current value is 1.0mu minus 0.5mu. This one complements \thinmuskip, \medmuskip, \thickmuskip and the new \tinymuskip.

### 691 \positdef

The engine uses 32 bit integers for various purposes and has no (real) concept of a floating point quantity. We get around this by providing a floating point data type based on 32 bit unums (posits). These have the advantage over native floats of more precision in the lower ranges but at the cost of a software implementation.

The \positdef primitive is the floating point variant of \integerdef and \dimensiondef: an efficient way to implement named quantities other than registers.

```
\positdef \MyFloatA 5.678
\positdef \MyFloatB 567.8

[\the\MyFloatA] [\todimension\MyFloatA] [\tointeger\MyFloatA]

[\the\MyFloatB] [\todimension\MyFloatB] [\tointeger\MyFloatB]
```

For practical reasons we can map posit (or float) onto an integer or dimension:

```
[5.6780000030994415283] [5.678pt] [6] [567.8000030517578125] [567.80005pt] [568]
```

## 692 \postdisplaypenalty

This is the penalty injected after a display formula.

# 693 \postexhyphenchar

This primitive expects a language number and a character code. A negative character code is equivalent to ignore. In case of an explicit discretionary the character is injected at the beginning of a new line.

# 694 \posthyphenchar

This primitive expects a language number and a character code. A negative character code is equivalent to ignore. In case of an automatic discretionary the character is injected at the beginning of a new line.

# 695 \postinlinepenalty

When set this penalty is inserted after an inline formula unless we have a short formula and \post-shortinlinepenalty is set.

# 696 \postshortinlinepenalty

When set this penalty is inserted after a short inline formula. The criterium is set by \shortinline-maththreshold but only applied when it is enabled for the class involved.

# 697 \prebinoppenalty

This internal quantity is a compatibility feature because normally we will use the inter atom spacing variables.

### 698 \predisplaydirection

This is the direction that the math sub engine will take into account when dealing with right to left typesetting.

### 699 \predisplaygapfactor

The heuristics related to determine if the previous line in a formula overlaps with a (display) formula are hard coded but in LuaTEX to be two times the quad of the current font. This parameter is a multiplier set to 2000 and permits you to change the overshoot in this heuristic.

# 700 \predisplaypenalty

This is the penalty injected before a display formula.

## 701 \predisplaysize

This parameter holds the length of the last line in a paragraph when a display formula is part of it.

# 702 \preexhyphenchar

This primitive expects a language number and a character code. A negative character code is equivalent to ignore. In case of an explicit discretionary the character is injected at the end of the line.

# 703 \prehyphenchar

This primitive expects a language number and a character code. A negative character code is equivalent to ignore. In case of an automatic discretionary the character is injected at the end of the line.

# **704** \preinlinepenalty

When set this penalty is inserted before an inline formula unless we have a short formula and \preshort-inlinepenalty is set.

# **705 \prerelpenalty**

This internal quantity is a compatibility feature because normally we will use the inter atom spacing variables.

# 706 \preshortinlinepenalty

When set this penalty is inserted before a short inline formula. The criterium is set by \shortinline-maththreshold but only applied when it is enabled for the class involved.

## 707 \pretolerance

When the badness of a line in a paragraph exceeds this value a second linebreak pass will be enabled.

### 708 \prevdepth

The depth of current list. It can also be set to special (signal) values in order to inhibit line corrections. It is not an internal dimension but a (current) list property.

### 709 \prevgraf

The number of lines in a previous paragraph.

# 710 \previousloopiterator

These give the same result:

```
\def \testA { (1:1) (1:2) (1:3) (2:1) (2:2) (2:3) } \def \testB { (1:1) (1:2) (1:3) (2:1) (2:2) (2:3) }
```

The number indicates the number of levels we go up the loop chain.

# 711 \primescript

This is a math script primitive dedicated to primes (which are somewhat troublesome on math). It complements the six script primitives (like \subscript and \presuperscript).

### 712 \protected

A protected macro is one that doesn't get expanded unless it is time to do so. For instance, inside an \edef it just stays what it is. It often makes sense to pass macros as-is to (multi-pass) file (for tables of contents).

In ConTEXt we use either \protected or \unexpanded because the later was the command we used to achieve the same results before  $\varepsilon$ -TEX introduced this protection primitive. Originally the \protected macro was also defined but it has been dropped.

# 713 \protecteddetokenize

This is a variant of \protecteddetokenize that uses some escapes encoded as body parameters, like #H for a hash.

# 714 \protectedexpandeddetokenize

This is a variant of \expandeddetokenize that uses some escapes encoded as body parameters, like #H for a hash.

### 715 \protrudechars

This variable controls protrusion (into the margin). A value 2 is comparable with other engines, while a value of 3 does a bit more checking when we're doing right-to-left typesetting.

## 716 \protrusionboundary

This injects a boundary with the given value:

```
0x00 skipnone0x01 skipnext0x02 skipprevious0x03 skipboth
```

This signal makes the protrusion checker skip over a node.

# 717 \pxdimen

The current numeric value of this dimension is 65781, 1.00374pt: one bp. We kept it around because it was introduced in pdfTEX and made it into LuaTEX, where it relates to the resolution of included images. In ConTEXt it is not used.

# 718 \quitloop

There are several loop primitives and they can be quit with \quitloop at the next the *next* iteration. An immediate quit is possible with \quitloopnow. An example is given with \localcontrolledloop.

# 719 \quitloopnow

There are several loop primitives and they can be quit with \quitloopnow at the spot.

# 720 \quitvmode

This primitive forces horizontal mode but has no side effects when we're already in that mode.

#### 721 \radical

This old school radical constructor is replaced by \Uradical. It takes a number where the first byte is the small family, the next two index of this symbol from that family, and the next three the family and index of the first larger variant.

#### 722 \raise

This primitive takes two arguments, a dimension and a box. The box is moved up. The operation only succeeds in horizontal mode.

### 723 \rdivide

This is variant of \divide that rounds the result. For integers the result is the same as \edivide.

```
\the\dimexpr .4999pt : 2 \relax = .24994pt \the\dimexpr .4999pt / 2 \relax = .24995pt \the\dimexpr .4999pt ; 2 \relax = .00002pt \scratchdimen .4999pt \divide \scratchdimen 2 \the\scratchdimen = .24994pt \scratchdimen .4999pt \edivide\scratchdimen 2 \the\scratchdimen = .24994pt \scratchdimen .4999pt \edivide\scratchdimen 2 \the\scratchdimen = .24995pt \scratchdimen 4999pt \rdivide\scratchdimen 2 \the\scratchdimen = .2500.0pt \scratchdimen 5000pt \rdivide\scratchdimen 2 \the\scratchdimen = 2500.0pt
```

```
: 2 \relax
                                                                    =500
\the\numexpr
               1001
               1001
                                            / 2 \relax
                                                                    =501
\the\numexpr
\the\numexpr
               1001
                                            ; 2 \relax
                                                                    =1
\scratchcounter1001 \divide \scratchcounter 2 \the\scratchcounter=500
\scratchcounter1001 \edivide\scratchcounter 2 \the\scratchcounter=501
\scratchcounter1001 \rdivide\scratchcounter 2 \the\scratchcounter=501
0.24994pt=.24994pt
0.24995pt = .24995pt
0.00002pt = .00002pt
0.24994pt=.24994pt
0.24995pt = .24995pt
2500.0pt=2500.0pt
2500.0pt=2500.0pt
500=500
501=501
1 = 1
500=500
501=501
501 = 501
```

The integer division : and modulo ; are an addition to the  $\varepsilon$ -TEX compatible expressions.

### 724 \rdivideby

This is the by-less companion to \rdivide.

### 725 \realign

Where \omit suspends a preamble template, this one overloads is for the current table cell. It expects two token lists as arguments.

#### 726 \relax

This primitive does nothing and is often used to end a verbose number or dimension in a comparison, for example:

```
\ifnum \scratchcounter = 123\relax
```

which prevents a lookahead. A variant would be:

```
\ifnum \scratchcounter = 123 %
```

assuming that spaces are not ignored. Another application is finishing an expression like \numexpr or \dimexpr. I is also used to prevent lookahead in cases like:

```
\vrule height 3pt depth 2pt width 5pt\relax \hskip 5pt plus 3pt minus 2pt\relax
```

Because \relax is not expandable the following:

```
\edef\foo{\relax} \meaningfull\foo
\edef\oof{\norelax} \meaningfull\oof

gives this:

macro:\relax
macro:
```

A \norelax disappears here but in the previously mentioned scenarios it has the same function as \relax. It will not be pushed back either in cases where a lookahead demands that.

# 727 \relpenalty

This internal quantity is a compatibility feature because normally we will use the inter atom spacing variables.

### 728 \resetlocalboxes

Its purpose should be clear from the name.

# 729 \resetmathspacing

This initializes all parameters to their initial values.

### 730 \restorecatcodetable

This is an experimental feature that should be used with care. The next example shows usage. It was added when debugging and exploring a side effect.

#### \tracingonline1

```
\bgroup
\catcode`6 = 11 \catcode`7 = 11
\bgroup
\tracingonline1
current: \the\catcodetable
original: \the\catcode`6\quad \the\catcode`7
\catcode`6 = 11 \catcode`7 = 11
\showcodestack\catcode
assigned: \the\catcode`6\quad \the\catcode`7
\showcodestack\catcode
\catcodetable\ctxcatcodes switched: \the\catcodetable
```

```
stored: \the\catcode`6\quad \the\catcode`7
    \showcodestack\catcode
    \restorecatcodetable\ctxcatcodes
    \showcodestack\catcode
    restored: \the\catcode`6\quad \the\catcode`7
    \showcodestack\catcode
    \egroup
    \catcodetable\ctxcatcodes
    inner: \the\catcode`6\quad\the\catcode`7
\egroup
outer: \the\catcode`6\quad\the\catcode`7
In ConT<sub>E</sub>Xt this typesets:
current: 9
original: 11 11
assigned: 11 11
switched: 9
stored: 11 11
restored: 12 12
inner: 11 11
outer; 12 12
and on the console we see:
3:3: [codestack 1, size 3]
3:3: [1: level 2, code 54, value 12]
3:3: [2: level 2, code 55, value 12]
3:3: [3: level 3, code 54, value 11]
3:3: [4: level 3, code 55, value 11]
3:3: [codestack 1 bottom]
3:3: [codestack 1, size 3]
3:3: [1: level 2, code 54, value 12]
3:3: [2: level 2, code 55, value 12]
3:3: [3: level 3, code 54, value 11]
3:3: [4: level 3, code 55, value 11]
3:3: [codestack 1 bottom]
3:3: [codestack 1, size 3]
3:3: [1: level 2, code 54, value 12]
3:3: [2: level 2, code 55, value 12]
3:3: [3: level 3, code 54, value 11]
3:3: [4: level 3, code 55, value 11]
```

3:3: [codestack 1 bottom]

```
3:3: [codestack 1, size 7]
3:3: [1: level 2, code 54, value 12]
3:3: [2: level 2, code 55, value 12]
3:3: [3: level 3, code 54, value 11]
3:3: [4: level 3, code 55, value 11]
3:3: [5: level 3, code 55, value 11]
3:3: [6: level 3, code 54, value 11]
3:3: [7: level 3, code 55, value 11]
3:3: [8: level 3, code 54, value 11]
3:3: [codestack 1 bottom]
3:3: [codestack 1, size 7]
3:3: [1: level 2, code 54, value 12]
3:3: [2: level 2, code 55, value 12]
3:3: [3: level 3, code 54, value 11]
3:3: [4: level 3, code 55, value 11]
3:3: [5: level 3, code 55, value 11]
3:3: [6: level 3, code 54, value 11]
3:3: [7: level 3, code 55, value 11]
3:3: [8: level 3, code 54, value 11]
3:3: [codestack 1 bottom]
```

So basically \restorecatcodetable brings us (temporarily) back to the global settings.

### 731 \retained

When a value is assigned inside a group  $T_EX$  pushes the current value on the save stack in order to be able to restore the original value after the group has ended. You can reach over a group by using the  $\global$  prefix. A mix between local and global assignments can be achieved with the  $\global$  primitive.

```
\MyDim 15pt \bgroup \the\MyDim \space
\bgroup
    \bgroup
        \bgroup \advance\MyDim10pt \the\MyDim \egroup\space
        \bgroup \advance\MyDim10pt \the\MyDim \egroup\space
    \egroup
    \bgroup
        \bgroup \advance\MyDim10pt \the\MyDim \egroup\space
        \bgroup \advance\MyDim10pt \the\MyDim \egroup\space
    \egroup
\egroup
\egroup \the\MyDim
\MyDim 15pt \bgroup \the\MyDim \space
\bgroup
    \bgroup
        \bgroup \global\advance\MyDim10pt \the\MyDim \egroup\space
        \bgroup \global\advance\MyDim10pt \the\MyDim \egroup\space
    \egroup
    \bgroup
```

```
\bgroup \global\advance\MyDim10pt \the\MyDim \egroup\space
        \bgroup \global\advance\MyDim10pt \the\MyDim \egroup\space
    \egroup
\egroup
\egroup \the\MyDim
\MyDim 15pt \bgroup \the\MyDim \space
    \constrained\MyDim\zeropoint
    \bgroup
        \bgroup \retained\advance\MyDim10pt \the\MyDim \egroup\space
        \bgroup \retained\advance\MyDim10pt \the\MyDim \egroup\space
    \egroup
    \bgroup
        \bgroup \retained\advance\MyDim10pt \the\MyDim \egroup\space
        \bgroup \retained\advance\MyDim10pt \the\MyDim \egroup\space
    \egroup
\egroup \the\MyDim
These lines result in:
15.0pt 25.0pt 25.0pt 25.0pt 15.0pt
15.0pt 25.0pt 35.0pt 45.0pt 55.0pt 55.0pt
15.0pt 10.0pt 20.0pt 30.0pt 40.0pt 15.0pt
```

Because LuaMeta $T_EX$  avoids redundant stack entries and reassignments this mechanism is a bit fragile but the \constrained prefix makes sure that we do have a stack entry. If it is needed depends on the usage pattern.

#### 732 \retokenized

This is a companion of \tokenized that accepts a catcode table, so the whole repertoire is:

```
\tokenized {test $x$ test: current}
\tokenized catcodetable \ctxcatcodes {test $x$ test: context}
\tokenized catcodetable \vrbcatcodes {test $x$ test: verbatim}
\retokenized \ctxcatcodes {test $x$ test: context}
\retokenized \vrbcatcodes {test $x$ test: verbatim}
```

Here we pass the numbers known to ConT<sub>E</sub>Xt and get:

```
test x test: current
test x test: context
test $x$ test: verbatim
test x test: context
test $x$ test: verbatim
```

#### 733 \right

Inserts the given delimiter as right fence in a math formula.

# 734 \righthyphenmin

This is the minimum number of characters before the first hyphen in a hyphenated word.

# 735 \rightmarginkern

The dimension returned is the protrusion kern that has been added (if at all) to the left of the content in the given box.

# 736 \rightskip

This skip will be inserted at the right of every line.

#### 737 \romannumeral

This converts a number into a sequence of characters representing a roman numeral. Because the Romans had no zero, a zero will give no output, a fact that is sometimes used for hacks and showing off ones macro coding capabilities. A large number will for sure result in a long string because after thousand we start duplicating.

#### 738 \rpcode

This is the companion of \lpcode (see there) and also takes three arguments: font, character code and factor.

#### 739 \savecatcodetable

This primitive stores the currently set catcodes in the current table.

# 740 \savinghyphcodes

When set to non-zero, this will trigger the setting of \hjcodes from \lccodes for the current font. These codes determine what characters are taken into account when hyphenating words.

#### 741 \savingvdiscards

When set to a positive value the page builder will store the discarded items (like glues) so that they can later be retrieved and pushed back if needed with \pagediscards or \splitdiscards.

#### 742 \scaledemwidth

Returns the current (font specific) emwidth scaled according to \glyphscale and \glyphxscale.

# 743 \scaledexheight

Returns the current (font specific) exheight scaled according to \glyphscale and \glyphyscale.

### 744 \scaledextraspace

Returns the current (font specific) extra space value scaled according to \glyphscale and \glyphxs-cale.

#### 745 \scaledfontcharba

Returns the bottom accent position of the given font-character pair scaled according to \glyphscale and \glyphyscale.

### 746 \scaledfontchardp

Returns the depth of the given font-character pair scaled according to \glyphscale and \glyphyscale.

#### 747 \scaledfontcharht

Returns the height of the given font-character pair scaled according to  $\gluon glyphscale$  and  $\gluon glyphyscale$ .

#### 748 \scaledfontcharic

Returns the italic correction of the given font-character pair scaled according to \glyphscale and \glyphxscale. This property is only real for traditional fonts.

#### 749 \scaledfontcharta

Returns the top accent position of the given font-character pair scaled according to \glyphscale and \glyphxscale.

#### 750 \scaledfontcharwd

Returns width of the given font-character pair scaled according to \glyphscale and \glyphxscale.

#### 751 \scaledfontdimen

Returns value of a (numeric) font dimension of the given font-character pair scaled according to \glyphscale and \glyphxscale and/or \glyphyscale.

#### 752 \scaledinterwordshrink

Returns the current (font specific) shrink of a space value scaled according to \glyphscale and \glyphxscale.

#### 753 \scaledinterwordspace

Returns the current (font specific) space value scaled according to \glyphscale and \glyphxscale.

#### 754 \scaledinterwordstretch

Returns the current (font specific) stretch of a space value scaled according to \glyphscale and \glyphxscale.

#### 755 \scaledmathaxis

This primitive returns the math axis of the given math style. It's a dimension.

# 756 \scaledmathemwidth

Returns the emwidth of the given style scaled according to \qlyphscale and \qlyphxscale.

# 757 \scaledmathexheight

Returns the exheight of the given style scaled according to \glyphscale and \glyphyscale.

# 758 \scaledmathstyle

This command inserts a signal in the math list that tells how to scale the (upcoming) part of the formula.

```
$ x + {\scaledmathstyle900 x} + x$
```

We get: x + x + x. Of course using this properly demands integration in the macro packages font system.

### 759 \scaledslantperpoint

This primitive is equivalent to \scaledfontdimen1\font where 'scaled' means that we multiply by the glyph scales.

#### 760 \scantextokens

This primitive scans the input as if it comes from a file. In the next examples the \detokenize primitive turns tokenized code into verbatim code that is similar to what is read from a file.

```
\edef\whatever{\detokenize{This is {\bf bold} and this is not.}}
\detokenize {This is {\bf bold} and this is not.}\crlf
\scantextokens{This is {\bf bold} and this is not.}\crlf
\scantextokens{\whatever}\crlf
\scantextokens\expandafter{\whatever}\par
```

This primitive does not have the end-of-file side effects of its precursor \scantokens.

```
This is {\bf bold} and this is not.
```

This is **bold** and this is not.

This is {\bf bold} and this is not.

This is **bold** and this is not.

#### 761 \scantokens

Just forget about this  $\varepsilon$ -TFX primitive, just take the one in the next section.

# 762 \scriptfont

This primitive is like \font but with a family number as (first) argument so it is specific for math. It is the middle one of the three family members; its relatives are \textfont and \scriptscriptfont.

# 763 \scriptscriptfont

This primitive is like \font but with a family number as (first) argument so it is specific for math. It is the smallest of the three family members; its relatives are \textfont and \scriptfont.

# 764 \scriptscriptstyle

One of the main math styles, normally one size smaller than \scriptstyle: integer representation: 6.

# **765 \scriptspace**

The math engine will add this amount of space after subscripts and superscripts. It can be seen as compensation for the often too small widths of characters (in the traditional engine italic correction is used too). It prevents scripts from running into what follows.

### 766 \scriptspaceafterfactor

This is a (1000 based) multiplier for \Umathspaceafterscript.

# 767 \scriptspacebeforefactor

This is a (1000 based) multiplier for \Umathspacebeforescript.

### 768 \scriptspacebetweenfactor

This is a (1000 based) multiplier for \Umathspacebetweenscript.

#### 769 \scriptstyle

One of the main math styles, normally one size smaller than \displaystyle and \textstyle; integer representation: 4.

### 770 \scrollmode

This directive omits error stops.

### 771 \semiexpand

This command expands the next macro when it is protected with \semprotected. See that primitive there for an example.

# 772 \semiexpanded

This command expands the tokens in the given list including the macros protected by with \semprotected. See that primitive there for an example.

# 773 \semiprotected

The working of this prefix can best be explained with an example. We define a few macros first:

The meaning of the macros that are made from the other three are:

Here we use the  $\normal..$  variants because (currently) we still have the macro with the  $\normal.$  in the ConT<sub>F</sub>Xt core.

```
A\TestB \TestC
AB\TestC
ABC
A\TestB \TestC
AB\TestC
```

#### 774 \setbox

This important primitive is used to set a box register. It expects a number and a box, like \hbox or \box. There is no \boxdef primitive (analogue to other registers) because it makes no sense but numeric registers or equivalents are okay as register value.

#### 775 \setdefaultmathcodes

This sets the math codes of upper- and lowercase alphabet and digits and the delimiter code of the period. It's not so much a useful feature but more just an accessor to the internal initializer.

#### 776 \setfontid

Internally a font instance has a number and this number is what gets assigned to a glyph node. You can get the number with \fontid an set it with \setfontid.

#### \setfontid\fontid\font

The code above shows both primitives and effectively does nothing useful but shows the idea.

#### 777 \setlanguage

In LuaT<sub>E</sub>X and LuaMetaT<sub>E</sub>X this is equivalent to \language because we carry the language in glyph nodes instead of putting triggers in the list.

# 778 \setmathatomrule

The math engine has some built in logic with respect to neighboring atoms that change the class. The following combinations are intercepted and remapped:

old first	old second	new first	new second
begin	binary	ordinary	ordinary
operator	binary	operator	ordinary
open	binary	open	ordinary
punctuation	binary	punctuation	ordinary
binary	end	ordinary	ordinary
binary	binary	binary	ordinary
binary	close	ordinary	close
binary	punctuation	ordinary	punctuation
binary	relation	ordinary	relation
relation	binary	relation	ordinary
relation	close	ordinary	close
relation	punctuation	ordinary	punctuation

You can change this logic if needed, for instance:

#### **\setmathatomrule** 1 2 **\allmathstyles** 1 1

Keep in mind that the defaults are what users expect. You might set them up for additional classes that you define but even then you probably clone an existing class and patch its properties. Most extra classes behave like ordinary anyway.

### 779 \setmathdisplaypostpenalty

This penalty is inserted after an item of a given class but only in inline math when display style is used, for instance:

\setmathdisplayprepenalty 2 750

# **780 \setmathdisplayprepenalty**

This penalty is inserted before an item of a given class but only in inline math when display style is used, for instance:

#### \setmathdisplayprepenalty 2 750

### **781 \setmathignore**

You can flag a math parameter to be ignored, like:

```
\setmathignore \Umathxscale 2
\setmathignore \Umathyscale 2
\setmathignore \Umathspacebeforescript 1
\setmathignore \Umathspacebetweenscript 1
\setmathignore \Umathspaceafterscript 1
```

A value of two will not initialize the variable, so its old value (when set) is kept. This is somewhat experimental and more options might show up.

# **782 \setmathoptions**

This primitive expects a class (number) and a bitset.

0×00000001	nopreslack	0×00004000	raiseprime
0x00000002	nopostslack	0×0008000	carryoverlefttopkern
0x00000004	lefttopkern	0×00010000	carryoverrighttopkern
80000000x0	righttopkern	0×00020000	carry over left bottom kern
0×00000010	leftbottomkern	0×00040000	carry over right bottom kern
0x00000020	rightbottomkern	0×00080000	preferdelimiterdimensions
0×00000040	lookaheadforend	0×00100000	autoinject
0x00000080	noitaliccorrection	0×00200000	removeitaliccorrection
0×00000100	checkligature	0×00400000	operatoritaliccorrection
0×00000200	checkitaliccorrection	0×00800000	shortinline
0×00000400	checkkernpair	0×01000000	pushnesting
0×00000800	flatten	0×02000000	popnesting
0×00001000	omitpenalty	0×04000000	obeynesting
0x00002000	unpack		

### 783 \setmathpostpenalty

This penalty is inserted after an item of a given class but only in inline math when text, script or scriptscript style is used, for instance:

\setmathpostpenalty 2 250

### **784** \setmathprepenalty

This penalty is inserted before an item of a given class but only in inline math when text, script or scriptscript style is used, for instance:

\setmathprepenalty 2 250

# 785 \setmathspacing

More details about this feature can be found in ConTEXt but it boils down to registering what spacing gets inserted between a pair of classes. It can be defined per style or for a set of styles, like:

```
\inherited\setmathspacing
  \mathimplicationcode \mathbinarycode
  \alldisplaystyles \thickermuskip
  \inherited\setmathspacing
  \mathradicalcode \mathmiddlecode
  \allunsplitstyles \pettymuskip
```

Here the \inherited prefix signals that a change in for instance \pettymuskip is reflected in this spacing pair. In ConTEXt there is a lot of granularity with respect to spacing and it took years of experimenting (and playing with examples) to get at the current stage. In general users are not invited to mess around too much with these values, although changing the bound registers (here \pettymuskip and thickermuskip) is no problem as it consistently makes related spacing pairs follow.

#### 786 \sfcode

You can set a space factor on a character. That factor is used when a space factor is applied (as part of spacing). It is (mostly) used for adding a different space (glue) after punctuation. In some languages different punctuation has different factors.

# **787 \shapingpenaltiesmode**

Shaping penalties are inserted after the lines of a \parshape and accumulate according to this mode, a bitset of:

```
0x01 interlinepenalty0x02 widowpenalty0x04 clubpenalty0x08 brokenpenalty
```

# 788 \shapingpenalty

In order to prevent a \parshape to break in unexpected ways we can add a dedicated penalty, specified by this parameter.

#### 789 \indexedsubprescript

This primitive (or ) puts a flag on the script but renders the same:

```
Gives: {}_{2}^{2}x + {}_{2}^{2}x + {}_{2}^{2}x = {}_{2}^{2}x.
```

# 790 \indexedsubscript

This primitive (or \_\_\_) puts a flag on the script but renders the same:

```
$ x \indexedsuperscript{2} \subscript {2} + x \superscript {2} \indexedsubscript{2} + x \superscript {2} \_ x \superscript {2} \_ x \superscript {2} \_ x \subscript {2} \_ x \subscript
```

# 791 \indexedsuperprescript

This primitive (or ^^^) puts a flag on the script but renders the same:

```
$
    x \indexedsuperprescript{2} \subprescript {2} +
    x ^^^^ {2} \subprescript {2} +
    x \superprescript {2} \indexedsubprescript{2} =
    x \superprescript {2} \subprescript {2}
$
```

Gives:  ${}_{2}^{2}x + {}_{2}^{2}x + {}_{2}^{2}x = {}_{2}^{2}x$ .

# 792 \indexedsuperscript

This primitive (or ^^) puts a flag on the script but renders the same:

# 793 \shipout

Because there is no backend, this is not supposed to be used. As in traditional  $T_EX$  a box is grabbed but instead of it being processed it gets shown and then wiped. There is no real benefit of turning it into a callback.

#### 794 \shortinlinemaththreshold

This parameter determines when an inline formula is considered to be short. This criterium is used for for \preshortinlinepenalty and \postshortinlinepenalty.

# 795 \shortinlineorphanpenalty

Short formulas at the end of a line are normally not followed by something other than punctuation. This penalty will discourage a break before a short inline formula. In practice one can set this penalty to e.g. a relatively low 200 to get the desired effect.

#### 796 \show

Prints to the console (and/or log) what the token after it represents.

#### 797 \showbox

The given box register is shown in the log and on te console (depending on \tracingonline. How much is shown depends on \showboxdepth and \showboxbreadth. In LuaMetaTEX we show more detailed information than in the other engines; some specific information is provided via callbacks.

#### 798 \showboxbreadth

This primitives determine how much of a box is shown when asked for or when tracing demands it.

#### 799 \showboxdepth

This primitives determine how deep tracing a box goes into the box. Some boxes, like the ones that has the assembled page.

#### 800 \showcodestack

This inspector is only useful for low level debugging and reports the current state of for instance the current catcode table: \showcodestack\catcode. See \restorecatcodes for an example.

#### 801 \showgroups

This primitive reports the group nesting. At this spot we have a not so impressive nesting:

2:3: simple group entered at line 9375:

1:3: semisimple group: \begingroup

0:3: bottomlevel

#### 802 \showifs

This primitive will show the conditional stack in the log file or on the console (assuming \tracingonline being non-zero). The shown data is different from other engines because we have more conditionals and also support a more flat nesting model

#### 803 \showlists

This shows the currently built list.

#### 804 \shownodedetails

When set to a positive value more details will be shown of nodes when applicable. Values larger than one will also report attributes. What gets shown depends on related callbacks being set.

#### 805 \showstack

This tracer is only useful for low level debugging of macros, for instance when you run out of save space or when you encounter a performance hit.

```
test\scratchcounter0 \showstack
 {test\scratchcounter1 \showstack}
{{test\scratchcounter1 \showstack}}
reports
1:3: [savestack size 0]
1:3: [savestack bottom]
2:3: [savestack size 2]
2:3: [1: restore, level 1, cs \scratchcounter=integer 1]
2:3: [0: boundary, group 'bottomlevel', boundary 0, attrlist 3600, line 0]
2:3: [savestack bottom]
3:3: [savestack size 3]
3:3: [2: restore, level 1, cs \scratchcounter=integer 1]
3:3: [1: boundary, group 'simple', boundary 0, attrlist 3600, line 12]
3:3: [0: boundary, group 'bottomlevel', boundary 0, attrlist 3600, line 0]
3:3: [savestack bottom]
while
  test\scratchcounter1 \showstack
 {test\scratchcounter1 \showstack}
{{test\scratchcounter1 \showstack}}
shows this:
1:3: [savestack size 0]
1:3: [savestack bottom]
2:3: [savestack size 1]
2:3: [0: boundary, group 'bottomlevel', boundary 0, attrlist 3600, line 0]
2:3: [savestack bottom]
3:3: [savestack size 2]
3:3: [1: boundary, group 'simple', boundary 0, attrlist 3600, line 16]
3:3: [0: boundary, group 'bottomlevel', boundary 0, attrlist 3600, line 0]
3:3: [savestack bottom]
```

Because in the second example the value of \scratchcounter doesn't really change inside the group there is no need for a restore entry on the stack. In LuaMetaTFX there are checks for that so that we

consume less stack space. We also store some states (like the line number and current attribute list pointer) in a stack boundary.

#### 806 \showthe

Prints to the console (and/or log) the value of token after it.

#### 807 \showtokens

This command expects a (balanced) token list, like

```
\showtokens{a few tokens}
```

Depending on what you want to see you need to expand:

```
\showtokens\expandafter{\the\everypar}
```

which is equivalent to \showthe\everypar. It is an  $\varepsilon$ -TEX extension.

# 808 \singlelinepenalty

This is a penalty that gets injected before a paragraph that has only one line. It is a one-shot parameter, so like \looseness it only applies to the upcoming (or current) paragraph.

#### 809 \skewchar

This is an (imaginary) character that is used in math fonts. The kerning pair between this character and the current one determines the top anchor of a possible accent. In OpenType there is a dedicated character property for this (but for some reason not for the bottom anchor).

# 810 \skip

This is the accessor for an indexed skip (glue) register.

### 811 \skipdef

This command associates a control sequence with a skip register (accessed by number).

#### 812 \snapshotpar

There are many parameters involved in typesetting a paragraph. One complication is that parameters set in the middle might have unpredictable consequences due to grouping, think of:

```
text text <some setting> text text \par
text {text <some setting> text } text \par
```

This makes in traditional  $T_EX$  because there is no state related to the current paragraph. But in Lua- $T_EX$  we have the initial so called par node that remembers the direction as well as local boxes. In

 $LuaMetaT_EX$  we store way more when this node is created. That means that later settings no longer replace the stored ones.

The \snapshotpar takes a bitset that determine what stored parameters get updated to the current values.

0×00000001	hsize	0×00000400	lastline	0×00100000	shapingpenalty
0×00000002	skip	0×00000800	linepenalty	0×00200000	orphanpenalty
0×00000004	hang	0×00001000	clubpenalty	0×00400000	toddlerpenalty
0×00000008	indent	0×00002000	widowpenalty	0×00800000	emergency
0×00000010	parfill	0×00004000	displaypenalty	0×01000000	parpasses
0×00000020	adjust	0×00008000	brokenpenalty	0×02000000	singlelinepenalty
0×00000040	protrude	0×00010000	demerits	0×04000000	hyphenpenalty
0×00000080	tolerance	0×00020000	shape	0×08000000	exhyphenpenalty
0×00000100	stretch	0×00040000	line		
0×00000200	looseness	0×00080000	hyphenation		

One such value covers multiple values, so for instance skip is good for storing the current \leftskip and \rightskip values. More about this feature can be found in the ConTEXt documentation.

The list of parameters that gets reset after a paragraph is longer than for pdfT $_{\rm E}$ X and LuaMeta-T $_{\rm E}$ X: \emergencyleftskip, \emergencyrightskip, \hangafter, \hangindent, \interlinepenalties, \localbrokenpenalty, \localinterlinepenalty, \localpretolerance, \localtolerance, \localtoler

#### 813 \spacechar

When \nospaces is set to 3 a glyph node with the character value of this parameter is injected.

#### 814 \spacefactor

The space factor is a somewhat complex feature. When during scanning a character is appended that has a \sfcode other than 1000, that value is saved. When the time comes to insert a space triggered glue, and that factor is 2000 or more, and when \xspaceskip is nonzero, that value is used and we're done.

If these criteria are not met, and \spaceskip is nonzero, that value is used, otherwise the space value from the font is used. Now, it if the space factor is larger than 2000 the extra space value from the font is added to the set value. Next the engine is going to tweak the stretch and shrink if that value and in LuaMetaTeX that can be done in different ways, depending on \spacefactormode, \spacefactorstretchlimit and \spacefactorshrinklimit.

First the stretch. When the set limit is 1000 or more and the saved space factor is also 1000 or more, we multiply the stretch by the limit, otherwise the saved space factor is used.

Shrink is done differently. When the shrink limit and space factor are both 1000 or more, we will scale the shrink component by the limit, otherwise we multiply by the saved space factor but here we have three variants, determined by the value of \spacefactormode.

In the first case, when the limit kicks in, a mode value 1 will multiply by limit and divides by 1000. A value of 2 multiplies by 2000 and divides by the limit. Other mode values multiply by 1000 and divide by the limit. When the limit is not used, the same happens but with the saved space factor.

If this sounds complicated, here is what regular  $T_E\!X$  does: stretch is multiplied by the factor and divided by 1000 while shrink is multiplied by 1000 and divided by the saved factor. The (new) mode driven alternatives are the result of extensive experiments done in the perspective of enhancing the rendering of inline math as well as additional par builder passes. For sure alternative strategies are possible and we can always add more modes.

A better explanation of the default strategy around spaces can be found in (of course) The  $T_EX$ book and  $T_EX$  by Topic.

# 815 \spacefactormode

Its setting determines the way the glue components (currently only shrink) adapts itself to the current space factor (determined by by the character preceding a space).

# 816 \spacefactorshrinklimit

This limit is used when \spacefactormode is set. See \spacefactor for a bit more explanation.

# 817 \spacefactorstretchlimit

This limit is used when \spacefactormode is set. See \spacefactor for a bit more explanation.

#### 818 \spaceskip

Normally the glue inserted when a space is encountered is taken from the font but this parameter can overrule that.

#### 819 \span

This primitive combined two upcoming cells into one. Often it is used in combination with \omit. However, in the preamble it forces the next token to be expanded, which means that nested \tabskips and align content markers are seen.

#### 820 \splitbotmark

This is a reference to the last mark on the currently split off box, it gives back tokens.

#### 821 \splitbotmarks

This is a reference to the last mark with the given id (a number) on the currently split off box, it gives back tokens.

### 822 \splitdiscards

When a box is split off, items like glue are discarded. This internal register keeps the that list so that it can be pushed back if needed.

# 823 \splitfirstmark

This is a reference to the first mark on the currently split off box, it gives back tokens.

# 824 \splitfirstmarks

This is a reference to the first mark with the given id (a number) on the currently split off box, it gives back tokens.

# 825 \splitmaxdepth

The depth of the box that results from a \vsplit.

# 826 \splittopskip

This is the amount of glue that is added to the top of a (new) split of part of a box when \vsplit is applied.

#### 827 \srule

This inserts a rule with no width. When a font and a char are given the height and depth of that character are taken. Instead of a font fam is also accepted so that we can use it in math mode.

#### 828 \string

We mention this original primitive because of the one in the next section. It expands the next token or control sequence as if it was just entered, so normally a control sequence becomes a backslash followed by characters and a space.

### 829 \subprescript

Instead of three or four characters with catcode 8 (\_\_ or \_\_\_\_) this primitive can be used. It will add the following argument as lower left script to the nucleus.

#### 830 \subscript

Instead of one or two characters with catcode 7 (\_ or \_\_) this primitive can be used. It will add the following argument as upper left script to the nucleus.

### 831 \superprescript

Instead of three or four characters with catcode 7 (^^^ or ^^^) this primitive can be used. It will add the following argument as upper left script to the nucleus.

### 832 \superscript

Instead of one or two character with catcode 7 (^ or ^^)this primitive can be used. It will add the following argument as upper right script to the nucleus.

### 833 \supmarkmode

As in other languages,  $T_EX$  has ways to escape characters and get whatever character needed into the input. By default multiple  $^$  are used for this. The dual  $^$  variant is a bit weird as it is not continuous but  $^$  and  $^$  provide four or six byte hexadecimal references ot characters. The single  $^$  is also used for superscripts but because we support prescripts and indices we get into conflicts with the escapes.

When this internal quantity is set to zero, multiple ^'s are interpreted in the input and produce characters. Other values disable the multiple parsing in text and/or math mode:

```
\normalsupmarkmode0 $ X^58 \quad X^58 $ ^^58
\normalsupmarkmode1 $ X^58 \quad X^58 $ ^^58
\normalsupmarkmode2 $ X^58 \quad X^58 $ % ^^58 : error
```

In ConTFXt we default to one but also have the \catcode set to 12and the \amcode to 7.

```
X^{5}8 XXX

X^{5}8 X^{5}8X

X^{5}8 X^{5}8
```

#### 834 \swapcsvalues

Because we mention some def and let primitives here, it makes sense to also mention a primitive that will swap two values (meanings). This one has to be used with care. Of course that what gets swapped has to be of the same type (or at least similar enough not to cause issues). Registers for instance store their values in the token, but as soon as we are dealing with token lists we also need to keep an eye on reference counting. So, to some extend this is an experimental feature.

#### 835 \tabsize

This primitive can be used in the preamble of an alignment and sets the size of a column, as in:

```
\halign{%
    \aligncontent \aligntab
    \aligncontent\tabsize 3cm \aligntab
    \aligncontent \aligntab
    \aligncontent\tabsize 0cm \cr
    1 \aligntab 111\aligntab 1111\aligntab 11\cr
    222\aligntab 2 \aligntab 2222\aligntab 22\cr
}
```

As with \tabskip you need to reset the value explicitly, so that is why we get two wide columns:

### 836 \tabskip

This traditional primitive can be used in the preamble of an alignment and sets the space added between columns, for example:

```
\halign{%
    \aligncontent \aligntab
    \aligncontent\tabskip 3cm \aligntab
    \aligncontent \aligntab
    \aligncontent\tabskip 0cm \cr
    1 \aligntab 111\aligntab 1111\aligntab 11\cr
    222\aligntab 2 \aligntab 2222\aligntab 22\cr
}
```

You need to reset the skip explicitly, which is why we get it applied twice here:

<u>1 1111</u>	H	н_11
<sub>1</sub> 2222	<sub>1</sub> 2222	<sub>1</sub> 22

#### 837 \textdirection

This set the text direction to l2r (0) or r2l (1). It also triggers additional checking for balanced flipping in node lists.

#### 838 \textfont

This primitive is like \font but with a family number as (first) argument so it is specific for math. It is the largest one of the three family members; its relatives are \scriptfont and \scriptscriptfont.

#### 839 \textstyle

One of the main math styles; integer representation: 2.

#### 840 \the

The \the primitive serializes the following token, when applicable: integers, dimensions, token registers, special quantities, etc. The catcodes of the result will be according to the current settings, so in \the\dimen0, the pt will have catcode 'letter' and the number and period will become 'other'.

#### 841 \thewithoutunit

The \the primitive, when applied to a dimension variable, adds a pt unit. because dimensions are the only traditional unit with a fractional part they are sometimes used as pseudo floats in which case \thewithoutunit can be used to avoid the unit. This is more convenient than stripping it off afterwards (via an expandable macro).

#### 842 \thickmuskip

A predefined mu skip register that can be used in math (inter atom) spacing. The current value is 5.0mu plus 3.0mu minus 1.0mu. In traditional  $T_{E}X$  most inter atom spacing is hard coded using the predefined registers.

### 843 \thinmuskip

A predefined mu skip register that can be used in math (inter atom) spacing. The current value is 3.0mu. In traditional TEX most inter atom spacing is hard coded using the predefined registers.

#### 844 \time

This internal number starts out with minute (starting at midnight) that the job started.

# 845 \tinymuskip

A predefined mu skip register that can be used in math (inter atom) spacing. The current value is 2.0mu minus 1.0mu. This one complements \thinmuskip, \medmuskip, \thickmuskip and the new \pettymuskip

### 846 \tocharacter

The given number is converted into an utf-8 sequence. In LuaT<sub>F</sub>X this one is named \Uchar.

# 847 \toddlerpenalty

This penalty controls line breaks after a single glyph. A high value prevents single character at the end of a line.

#### 848 \todimension

The following code gives this: 1234.0pt and like its numeric counterparts accepts anything that resembles a number this one goes beyond (user, internal or pseudo) registers values too.

\scratchdimen = 1234pt \todimension\scratchdimen

#### 849 \tohexadecimal

The following code gives this: 4D2 with uppercase letters.

\scratchcounter = 1234 \tohexadecimal\scratchcounter

# 850 \tointeger

The following code gives this: 1234 and is equivalent to \number.

\scratchcounter = 1234 \tointeger\scratchcounter

#### 851 \tokenized

Just as \expanded has a counterpart \unexpanded, it makes sense to give \detokenize a companion:

```
\edef\foo{\detokenize{\inframed{foo}}}}
```

```
\edef\oof{\detokenize{\inframed{oof}}}
\meaning\foo \crlf \dontleavehmode\foo
\edef\foo{\tokenized{\foo\foo}}
\meaning\foo \crlf \dontleavehmode\foo
\dontleavehmode\tokenized{\foo\oof}

macro:\inframed {foo}
\inframed {foo}

macro:\inframed {foo}\inframed {foo}

foo foo
```

This primitive is similar to:

```
\def\tokenized#1{\scantextokens\expandafter{\normalexpanded{#1}}}
```

and should be more efficient, not that it matters much as we don't use it that much (if at all).

#### 852 \toks

This is the accessor of a token register so it expects a number or \toksdef'd macro.

#### 853 \toksapp

One way to append something to a token list is the following:

```
\scratchtoks\expandafter{\the\scratchtoks more stuff}
```

This works all right, but it involves a copy of what is already in \scratchtoks. This is seldom a real issue unless we have large token lists and many appends. This is why LuaT<sub>F</sub>X introduced:

```
\toksapp\scratchtoks{more stuff}
\toksapp\scratchtoksone\scratchtokstwo
```

At some point, when working on LuaMetaTeX, I realized that primitives like this one and the next appenders and prependers to be discussed were always on the radar of Taco and me. Some were even implemented in what we called eetex: extended  $\varepsilon$ -TeX, and we even found back the prototypes, dating from pre-pdfTeX times.

### 854 \toksdef

The given name (control sequence) will be bound to the given token register (a number). Often this primitive is hidden in a high level macro that manages allocation.

### 855 \tokspre

Where appending something is easy because of the possible \expandafter trickery a prepend would involve more work, either using temporary token registers and/or using a mixture of the (no)expansion added by  $\varepsilon$ -T<sub>F</sub>X, but all are kind of inefficient and cumbersome.

```
\tokspre\scratchtoks{less stuff}
\tokspre\scratchtoksone\scratchtokstwo
```

This prepends the token list that is provided.

#### 856 \tolerance

When the par builder runs into a line with a badness larger than this value and when  $\ensuremath{\verb{Vemergencys-tretch}}$  is set a third pass is enabled. In LuaMetaTEX we can have more than one second pass and there are more parameters that influence the process.

#### 857 \tolerant

This prefix tags the following macro as being tolerant with respect to the expected arguments. It only makes sense when delimited arguments are used or when braces are mandate.

```
\tolerant\def\foo[#1]#*[#2]{(#1)(#2)}
```

This definition makes \foo tolerant for various calls:

```
\foo \foo[1] \foo[1] \foo[1] [2] \foo [1] [2]
```

these give: ()()(1)()(1)(2)(1)(2). The spaces after the first call disappear because the macro name parser gobbles it, while in the second case the #\* gobbles them. Here is a variant:

```
\tolerant\def\foo[#1]#, [#2]{!#1!#2!}
\foo[?] x
\foo[?] [?] x
\tolerant\def\foo[#1]#*[#2]{!#1!#2!}
\foo[?] x
\foo[?] x
\foo[?] [?] x

We now get the following:
!?!! x !?!?! x
!?!!x !?!?! x
```

Here the #, remembers that spaces were gobbles and they will be put back when there is no further match. These are just a few examples of this tolerant feature. More details can be found in the lowlevel manuals.

# 858 \tomathstyle

Internally math styles are numbers, where \displaystyle is 0 and \crampedscriptscriptstyle is 7. You can convert the verbose style to a number with \tomathstyle.

# 859 \topmark

This is a reference to the last mark on the previous (split off) page, it gives back tokens.

### 860 \topmarks

This is a reference to the last mark with the given id (a number) on the previous page, it gives back tokens.

### 861 \topskip

This is the amount of glue that is added to the top of a (new) page.

### 862 \toscaled

The following code gives this: 1234.0 is similar to \todimension but omits the pt so that we don't need to revert to some nasty stripping code.

\scratchdimen = 1234pt \toscaled\scratchdimen

### 863 \tosparsedimension

The following code gives this: 1234pt where 'sparse' indicates that redundant trailing zeros are not shown.

\scratchdimen = 1234pt \tosparsedimension\scratchdimen

#### **864** \tosparsescaled

The following code gives this: 1234 where 'sparse' means that redundant trailing zeros are omitted.

\scratchdimen = 1234pt \tosparsescaled\scratchdimen

#### 865 \tpack

This primitive is like \vtop but without the callback overhead.

### **866** \tracingadjusts

In LuaMeta $T_EX$  the adjust feature has more functionality and also is carried over. When set to a positive values  $\$  vadjust processing reports details. The higher the number, the more you'll get.

# **867 \tracingalignments**

When set to a positive value the alignment mechanism will keep you informed about what is done in various stages. Higher values unleash more information, including what callbacks kick in.

#### 868 \tracingassigns

When set to a positive values assignments to parameters and variables are reported on the console and/or in the log file. Because LuaMetaT<sub>F</sub>X avoids redundant assignments these don't get reported.

# **869** \tracingcommands

When set to a positive values the commands (primitives) are reported on the console and/or in the log file.

# **870** \tracingexpressions

The extended expression commands like \numexpression and \dimexpression can be traced by setting this parameter to a positive value.

# 871 \tracingfitness

Because we have more fitness classes we also have (need) a (bit) more detailed tracing.

# **872 \tracingfullboxes**

When set to a positive value the box will be shown in case of an overfull box. When a quality callback is set this will not happen as all reporting is then delegated.

### 873 \tracinggroups

When set to a positive values grouping is reported on the console and/or in the log file.

#### 874 \tracinghyphenation

When set to a positive values the hyphenation process is reported on the console and/or in the log file.

#### 875 \tracingifs

When set some details of what gets tested and what results are seen is reported.

#### **876** \tracinginserts

A positive value enables tracing where values larger than 1 will report more details.

### **877 \tracinglevels**

The lines in a log file can be prefixed with some details, depending on the bits set:

- 0x1 current group
- 0x2 current input
- 0x4 catcode table

# **878 \tracinglists**

At various stages the lists being processed can be shown. This is mostly an option for developers.

# **879 \tracingloners**

With loners we mean 'widow' and 'club' lines. This tracer can be handy when \doublepenaltymode is set and facing pages have different penalty values.

# 880 \tracinglostchars

When set to one characters not present in a font will be reported in the log file, a value of two will also report this on the console.

# 881 \tracingmacros

This parameter controls reporting of what macros are seen and expanded.

#### 882 \tracingmarks

Marks are information blobs that track states that can be queried when a page is handled over to the shipout routine. They travel through the system in a bit different than traditionally: like like adjusts and inserts deeply buried ones bubble up to outer level boxes. This parameters controls what progress gets reported.

#### 883 \tracingmath

The higher the value, the more information you will get about the various stages in rendering math. Because tracing of nodes is rather verbose you need to know a bit what this engine does. Conceptually there are differences between the LuaMetaTEX and traditional engine, like more passes, inter-atom spacing, different low level mechanisms. This feature is mostly meant for developers who tweak the many available parameters.

#### 884 \tracingnesting

A positive value triggers log messages about the current level.

#### 885 \tracingnodes

When set to a positive value more details about nodes (in boxes) will be reported. Because this is also controlled by callbacks what gets reported is macro package dependent.

# 886 \tracingonline

The engine has two output channels: the log file and the console and by default most tracing (when enabled) goes to the log file. When this parameter is set to a positive value tracing will also happen in the console. Messages from the Lua end can be channeled independently.

#### 887 \tracingoutput

Values larger than one result in some information about what gets passed to the output routine.

# 888 \tracingpages

Values larger than one result in some information about the page building process. In LuaMeta $T_EX$  there is more info for higher values.

# 889 \tracingparagraphs

Values larger than one result in some information about the par building process. In LuaMetaTEX there is more info for higher values.

# 890 \tracingpasses

In LuaMetaT<sub>E</sub>X you can configure additional second stage par builder passes and this parameter controls what gets reported on the console and/or in the log file.

### **891 \tracingpenalties**

This setting triggers reporting of actions due to special penalties in the page builder.

# 892 \tracingrestores

When set to a positive values (re)assignments after grouping to parameters and variables are reported on the console and/or in the log file. Because LuaMetaTEX avoids redundant assignments these don't get reported.

### 893 \tracingstats

This parameter is a dummy in LuaMeta $T_EX$ . There are anyway some statistic reported when the format is made but for a regular run it is up to the macro package to come up with useful information.

# 894 \tsplit

This splits like \vsplit but it returns a \vtop box instead.

#### 895 \uccode

When the \uppercase operation is applied the uppercase code of a character is used for the replacement. This primitive is used to set that code, so it expects two character number.

### 896 \uchyph

When set to a positive number words that start with a capital will be hyphenated.

# 897 \uleaders

This leader adapts itself after a paragraph has been typeset. Here are a few examples:

```
test \leaders \hbox {x}\hfill\ test
test \uleaders \hbox{x x x x}\hfill\ test
test \hbox{x x x x}\hskip 3cm plus 1cm\ test
test \uleaders \hbox{x x x x}\hskip 3cm plus 1cm\ test
```

When an \uleaders is used the glue in the given box will be adapted to the available space.

Optionally the callback followed by a number can be given, in which case a callback kicks in that gets that the node, a group identifier, and the number passed. It permits (for instance) adaptive graphics: 1=i 6=vi 1=vi 1=vi

#### 898 \unboundary

When possible a preceding boundary node will be removed.

#### 899 \undent

When possible the already added indentation will be removed.

### 900 \underline

This is a math specific primitive that draws a line under the given content. It is a poor mans replacement for a delimiter. The thickness is set with \Umathunderbarrule, the distance between content and rule is set by \Umathunderbarvgap and \Umathunderbarkern is added above the rule. The style used for the content under the rule can be set with \Umathunderlinevariant. See \overline for what these parameters do.

#### 901 \unexpanded

This is an  $\varepsilon$ -TeX enhancement. The content will not be expanded in a context where expansion is happening, like in an \edef. In ConTeXt you need to use \normalunexpanded because we already had a macro with that name.

\def \A{!} \meaning\A

```
\def \B{?}
\edef\C{\A\B}
\meaning\C
\edef\C{\normalunexpanded{\A}\B} \meaning\C

macro:!
macro:?
macro:!?
macro:\A ?
```

# 902 \unexpandedendless

This one loops forever so you need to quit explicitly.

# 903 \unexpandedloop

As follow up on \expandedloop we now show its counterpart:

```
\edef\whatever
{\unexpandedloop 1 10 1
{\scratchcounter=\the\currentloopiterator\relax}}
```

#### **\meaningasis**\whatever

\def \whatever {\scratchcounter =0\relax \scratchcounter =0\relax

The difference between the (un)expanded loops and a local controlled one is shown here. Watch the out of order injection of A's.

#### AAAAA

We show the effective definition as well as the outcome of using them

```
\meaningasis\TestA
\meaningasis\TestB
\meaningasis\TestC

A: \TestA
B: \TestB
C: \TestC

\def \TestA {}
\def \TestB {BBBBB}
\def \TestC {C\relax C\relax C\relax C\relax }

A:
B: BBBBB
```

B: BBBBB

#### C: CCCCC

Watch how because it is empty \TestA has become a constant macro because that's what deep down empty boils down to.

#### 904 \unexpandedrepeat

This one takes one instead of three arguments which looks better in simple loops.

#### 905 \unhbox

A box is a packaged list and once packed travels through the system as a single object with properties, like dimensions. This primitive injects the original list and discards the wrapper.

### 906 \unhcopy

This is like \unhbox but keeps the original. It is one of the more costly operations.

# $907 \setminus unhpack$

This primitive is like \unhbox but without the callback overhead.

#### 908 \unkern

This removes the last kern, if possible.

#### 909 \unless

This  $\varepsilon$ -T<sub>E</sub>X prefix will negate the test (when applicable).

```
\ifx\one\two YES\else NO\fi
\unless\ifx\one\two NO\else YES\fi
```

This primitive is hardly used in ConTFXt and we probably could get rid of these few cases.

#### 910 \unletfrozen

A frozen macro cannot be redefined: you get an error. But as nothing in  $T_{\underline{E}}X$  is set in stone, you can do this:

```
\frozen\def\MyMacro{...}
\unletfrozen\MyMacro
```

and  $\MyMacro$  is no longer protected from overloading. It is still undecided to what extend  $\mbox{ConT}_{E}Xt$  will use this feature.

#### 911 \unletprotected

The complementary operation of \letprotected can be used to unprotect a macro, so that it gets expandable.

```
\def \MyMacroA{alpha}
\protected \def \MyMacroB{beta}
```

\edef \MyMacroC{\MyMacroA\MyMacroB}

\unletprotected \MyMacroB

**\edef** \MyMacroD{\MyMacroA\MyMacroB}

\meaning \MyMacroC\crlf
\meaning \MyMacroD\par

Compare this with the example in the previous section:

```
macro:alpha\MyMacroB
macro:alphabeta
```

### 912 \unpenalty

This removes the last penalty, if possible.

# 913 \unskip

This removes the last glue, if possible.

#### 914 \untraced

Related to the meaning providers is the \untraced prefix. It marks a macro as to be reported by name only. It makes the macro look like a primitive.

```
\def\foo{}
\untraced\def\oof{}
\scratchtoks{\foo\foo\oof\oof}
```

\tracingall \the\scratchtoks \tracingnone

This will show up in the log as follows:

```
1:4: {\the}
1:5: \foo ->
1:5: \foo ->
1:5: \oof
1:5: \oof
```

This is again a trick to avoid too much clutter in a log. Often it doesn't matter to users what the meaning of a macro is (if they trace at all).<sup>7</sup>

#### 915 \unvbox

A box is a packaged list and once packed travels through the system as a single object with properties, like dimensions. This primitive injects the original list and discards the wrapper.

 $<sup>^{7}</sup>$  An earlier variant could also hide the expansion completely but that was just confusing.

### 916 \unvcopy

This is like \unvbox but keeps the original. It is one of the more costly operations.

# 917 \unvpack

This primitive is like \unvbox but without the callback overhead.

# 918 \uppercase

See its counterpart \lowercase for an explanation.

# 919 \vadjust

This injects a node that stores material that will injected before or after the line where it has become part of. In LuaMetaTEX there are more features, driven by keywords.

# 920 \valign

This command starts vertically aligned material. Its counterpart \halign is used more frequently. Most macro packages provide wrappers around these commands. First one specifies a preamble which is then followed by entries (rows and columns).

#### 921 \variablefam

In traditional TEX sets the family of what are considered variables (class 7) to the current family (which often means that they adapt to the current alphabet) and then injects a math character of class ordinary. This parameter can be used to obey the given class when the family set for a character is the same as this parameter. So we then use the given class with the current family. It is mostly there for compatibility with LuaTEX and experimenting (outside ConTEXt).

#### 922 \vbadness

This sets the threshold for reporting a (vertical) badness value, its current value is 0.

### 923 \vbox

This creates a vertical box. In the process callbacks can be triggered that can preprocess the content, influence line breaking as well as assembling the resulting paragraph. More can be found in dedicated manuals. The baseline is at the bottom.

#### 924 \vcenter

In traditional  $T_EX$  this box packer is only permitted in math mode but in LuaMeta $T_EX$  it also works in text mode. The content is centered in the vertical box.

#### 925 \vfil

This is a shortcut for \vskip plus 1 fil (first order filler).

#### 926 \vfill

This is a shortcut for \vskip plus 1 fill (second order filler).

### 927 \vfilneg

This is a shortcut for \vskip plus - 1 fil so it can compensate \vfil.

#### 928 \vfuzz

This dimension sets the threshold for reporting vertical boxes that are under- or overfull. The current value is 0.1pt.

#### 929 \virtualhrule

This is a horizontal rule with zero dimensions from the perspective of the frontend but the backend can access them as set.

#### 930 \virtualvrule

This is a vertical rule with zero dimensions from the perspective of the frontend but the backend can access them as set.

#### 931 \vkern

This primitive is like \kern but will force the engine into vertical mode if it isn't yet.

#### **932** \vpack

This primitive is like \vbox but without the callback overhead.

#### 933 \vpenalty

This primitive is like \penalty but will force the engine into vertical mode if it isn't yet.

#### 934 \vrule

This creates a vertical rule. Unless the height and depth are set they will stretch to fix the available space. In addition to the traditional width, height and depth specifiers some more are accepted. These are discussed in other manuals. See \hrule for a simple example.

#### 935 \vsize

This sets (or gets) the current vertical size. While setting the \hsize inside a \vbox has consequences, setting the \vsize mostly makes sense at the outer level (the page).

# 936 \vskip

The given glue is injected in the vertical list. If possible vertical mode is entered.

#### 937 \vsplit

This operator splits a given amount from a vertical box. In LuaMetaT<sub>E</sub>X we can split to but also upto, so that we don't have to repack the result in order to see how much is actually in there.

#### 938 \vss

This is the vertical variant of \hss. See there for what it means.

#### 939 \vtop

This creates a vertical box. In the process callbacks can be triggered that can preprocess the content, influence line breaking as well as assembling the resulting paragraph. More can be found in dedicated manuals. The baseline is at the top.

#### 940 \wd

Returns the width of the given box.

# 941 \widowpenalties

This is an array of penalty put before the last lines in a paragraph. High values discourage (or even prevent) a lone line at the beginning of a next page. This command expects a count value indicating the number of entries that will follow. The first entry is ends up before the last line.

### 942 \widowpenalty

This is the penalty put before a widow line in a paragraph. High values discourage (or even prevent) a lone line at the beginning of a next page.

#### 943 \wordboundary

The hypenation routine has to decide where a word begins and ends. If you want to make sure that there is a proper begin or end of a word you can inject this boundary.

#### 944 \wrapuppar

What this primitive does can best be shown with an example:

some text\wrapuppar{one} and some\wrapuppar{two} more

We get:

some text and some more twoone

So, it is a complementary command to \everypar. It can only be issued inside a paragraph.

#### 945 \xdef

This is an alternative for \global\edef:

```
\xdef\MyMacro{...}
```

#### 946 \xdefcsname

This is the companion of \xdef:

```
\expandafter\xdef\csname MyMacro:1\endcsname{...} \xdefcsname MyMacro:1\endcsname{...}
```

### 947 \xleaders

See \gleaders for an explanation.

### 948 \xspaceskip

Normally the glue inserted when a space is encountered after a character with a space factor other than 1000 is taken from the font (fontdimen 7) unless this parameter is set in which case its value is added.

### **949 \xtoks**

This is the global variant of \etoks.

#### 950 \xtoksapp

This is the global variant of \etoksapp.

### 951 \xtokspre

This is the global variant of \etokspre.

#### 952 \year

This internal number starts out with the year that the job started.

# **Obsolete**

The LuaMetaTEX engine has more than its LuaTEX ancestor but it also has less. Because in the end the local control mechanism performed quite okay I decided to drop the  $\identifont{\mbox{limmediateassignment}}$  and  $\identifont{\mbox{limmediateassigned}}$  variants. They sort of used the same trick so there isn't much to gain and it was less generic (read: error prone).

# **Syntax**

1 accent	l \multiplyby
t \accent	quantity quantity l \rdivide
[xoffset dimension][yof1	
dimension] integer charac	, , , ,
•	quantity quantity
2 aftersomething	
1 \	5 association
l \afterassigned	1 \i-ti+
<pre>{ tokens } t \afterassignment</pre>	<pre>l \associateunit   \cs [=] integer</pre>
token	>\cs:integer
t \aftergroup	> \Cs : Integer
token	
l \aftergrouped	6 auxiliary
{ tokens }	•
l \atendoffile	l \insertmode
token	integer
l \atendoffiled	: integer
[reverse] {tokens}	e \interactionmode
l \atendofgroup	integer
token	: integer
l \atendofgrouped	t \prevdepth
{tokens}	dimension
,	: dimension
	t \prevgraf
3 alignmenttab	integer
	: integer
l \aligntab	t \spacefactor
	integer
4 arithmic	: integer
t \advance	7 begingroup
quantity [by] quantity	
l \advanceby	t \begingroup
quantity quantity	l \beginmathgroup
t \divide	l \beginsimplegroup
quantity [by] quantity	
l \divideby	0 hoginlocal
quantity quantity	8 beginlocal
l \edivide	l \beginlocalcontrol
quantity quantity	l \expandedendless
l \edivideby	{ tokens }
quantity quantity	l \expandedloop
t \multiply	integer integer { tokens }
quantity [by] quantity	l \expandedrepeat
	integer { tokens }
	integer (tokens)

l \localcontrol	11 boxproperty
tokens\endlocalcontrol	1 Nhawadaut
l \localcontrolled	l \boxadapt
{tokens}	$(index \mid box) [=] integer$
l \localcontrolledendless	<pre>&gt; (index   box) : dimension</pre>
{ tokens }	l \boxanchor
l \localcontrolledloop	see \boxadapt
see \expandedloop	l \boxanchors
l \localcontrolledrepeat	$(index \mid box) [=] integer integer$
integer { tokens }	> (index   box) : integer
l \unexpandedendless	l \boxattribute
{tokens}	(index   box) integer [=] integer
l \unexpandedloop	> (index   box) integer: integer
see \expandedloop	• •
l \unexpandedrepeat	l \boxdirection
integer { tokens }	see \boxadapt
	l \boxfinalize
O hoginnonograph	see \boxadapt
9 beginparagraph	l \boxfreeze
+ \fadaat	see \boxadapt
t \indent	l \boxgeometry
t \noindent	see \boxadapt
l \parattribute	l \boxlimit
integer [=] integer	TODO
l \quitvmode	l \boxlimitate
l \snapshotpar	see \boxadapt
cardinal	l \boxorientation
: integer	see \boxadapt
l \undent	l \boxrepack
l \wrapuppar	(index   box)
[reverse]{tokens}	<pre>&gt; (index   box) : dimension</pre>
	l \boxshift
10 houndamy	$(index \mid box) [=] dimension$
10 boundary	> (index   box): dimension
1 \havmdam.	l \boxshrink
l \boundary	•
[=]integer	see \boxrepack
\tag{1 \dag{1} \dag{1} \dag{2} \dag{2}	l \boxsource
[=]integer	see \boxadapt
l \noboundary	l \boxstretch
l \optionalboundary	see \boxrepack
[=] integer	l \boxtarget
l \pageboundary	see \boxadapt
[=] integer	l \boxtotal
l \protrusionboundary	see \boxrepack
[=] integer	l \boxvadjust
l \wordboundary	(index   box) {tokens}
	<pre>&gt; (index   box) : cardinal</pre>
	l \boxxmove
	see \boxshift

l \boxxoffset	l \etokspre
see \boxshift	toks { tokens }
l \boxymove	l \gtoksapp
see \boxshift	toks { tokens }
l \boxyoffset	l \gtokspre
see \boxshift	toks { tokens }
t \dp	l \toksapp
see \boxshift	toks { tokens }
t \ht	l \tokspre
see \boxshift	toks { tokens }
t \wd	l \xtoks
see \boxshift	toks { tokens }
	l \xtoksapp
12 caseshift	toks { tokens }
12 Casesiili C	l \xtokspre
t \lowercase	toks { tokens }
{ tokens }	
t \uppercase	16 convert
{ tokens }	10 Convert
1 coveris l	l \csactive
	> token: tokens
13 catcodetable	l \csstring
	> token: tokens
l \initcatcodetable	l \detokened
integer	> (\cs {tokens} toks): tokens
l \restorecatcodetable	l \detokenized
T0D0	> { tokens } : tokens
l \savecatcodetable	l \directlua
integer	> { tokens } : tokens
	l \expanded
14 champumban	$> \{ tokens \} : tokens$
14 charnumber	t \fontname
t \char	> (font integer): tokens
integer	l \fontspecifiedname
l \glyph	> (font integer): tokens
[xoffset dimension] [yoffset	l \formatname
dimension][scale integer][xscale	: tokens
<pre>integer][yscale integer][left</pre>	t \jobname
dimension][right dimension][raise	: tokens
dimension] [options integer] [font	l \luabytecode
integer][id integer] integer	> integer : tokens
integer   [ id integer ] integer	l \luaescapestring
	> { tokens } : tokens
15 combinetoks	l \luafunction
	> integer : tokens
l \etoks	l \luatexbanner
toks { tokens }	: tokens
l \etoksapp	t \meaning
toks { tokens }	> token: tokens

l \meaningasis	l \cdefcsname
> token: tokens	<pre>tokens\endcsname[preamble]{tokens}</pre>
l \meaningful	t \def
> token: tokens	<pre>\cs [preamble] { tokens }</pre>
l \meaningfull	l \defcsname
> token: tokens	<pre>tokens\endcsname[preamble]{tokens}</pre>
l \meaningles	t \edef
> token: tokens	<pre>\cs [preamble] { tokens }</pre>
l \meaningless	l \edefcsname
> token: tokens	<pre>tokens\endcsname[preamble]{tokens}</pre>
t \number	t \gdef
> integer: tokens	<pre>\cs [preamble] { tokens }</pre>
t \romannumeral	l \gdefcsname
> integer: tokens	<pre>tokens\endcsname[preamble]{tokens}</pre>
l \semiexpanded	t \xdef
> { tokens } : tokens	<pre>\cs [preamble] { tokens }</pre>
t \string	l \xdefcsname
> token: tokens	<pre>tokens\endcsname[preamble]{tokens}</pre>
l \tocharacter	
> integer: tokens	
l \todimension	19 definecharcode
<pre>&gt; dimension : tokens</pre>	
l \tohexadecimal	l \Udelcode
> integer: tokens	integer [=] integer
l \tointeger	> integer : integer
> integer: tokens	l \Umathcode
l \tomathstyle	integer [=] integer
<pre>&gt; mathstyle: tokens</pre>	> integer: integer
l \toscaled	l \amcode
<pre>&gt; dimension : tokens</pre>	integer [=] integer
l \tosparsedimension	> integer : integer
<pre>&gt; dimension : tokens</pre>	t \catcode
l \tosparsescaled	integer [=] integer
<pre>&gt; dimension : tokens</pre>	> integer : integer
	t \delcode
17 csname	integer [=] integer
17 CSHalle	> integer : integer
l \begincsname	l \hccode
tokens\endcsname	integer [=] integer
t \csname	> integer : integer
tokens\endcsname	l \hmcode
l \futurecsname	integer [=] integer
tokens\endcsname	> integer : integer
l \lastnamedcs	t \lccode
	integer [=] integer
10 4-4	> integer : integer
18 def	t \mathcode
l \cdef	integer [=] integer
\cs[preamble]{tokens}	> integer: integer
/ca [hi equince] I roveila]	

<pre>t \sfcode   integer [=] integer &gt; integer: integer</pre>	l \endmathgroup l \endsimplegroup
<pre>t \uccode   integer [=] integer &gt; integer: integer</pre>	26 endjob t \dump
20 definefamily	t \end
<pre>t \scriptfont   family (font   integer)</pre>	27 endlocal
> family: integer	l \endlocalcontrol
t \scriptscriptfont	
<pre>see \scriptfont t \textfont</pre>	28 endparagraph
see\scriptfont	t \par
21 definefont	
t \font	29 endtemplate
<pre>\cs ({filename}   filename) [(at    dimension   scaled integer)] : tokens</pre>	<pre>l \aligncontent t \cr t \crcr t \noalign</pre>
22 delimiternumber	{tokens} t \omit
<pre>l \Udelimiter   integer integer</pre>	l ∖ <b>realign</b> TODO
t \delimiter integer	t \span
23 discretionary	30 equationnumber
t \-	t \eqno
<pre>l \automaticdiscretionary t \discretionary</pre>	{ tokens } t \leqno { tokens }
<pre>[penalty][postword][preword] [break][nobreak][options][class] {tokens}{tokens}</pre>	31 expandafter
l \explicitdiscretionary	
	l \expand token
24 endcsname	l \expandactive
t \endcsname	token t \expandafter
25 endgroup	<pre>token token l \expandafterpars</pre>
t \endgroup	token

l \expandafterspaces	t \skewchar
token	see \hyphenchar
l \expandcstoken	
token	34 getmark
l \expandedafter	J. getmank
token { tokens }	t \botmark
l \expandparameter	e \botmarks
integer	integer
l \expandtoken	l \currentmarks
token	integer
l \expandtoks	t \firstmark
{tokens}	e \firstmarks
l \futureexpand	integer
token token token	t \splitbotmark
l \futureexpandis	e \splitbotmarks
TODO	integer
l \futureexpandisap	t \splitfirstmark
TODO	e \splitfirstmarks
l \semiexpand	integer
token	t \topmark
e \unless	e \topmarks
	integer
221	J
32 explicitspace	25.1.1.
± \	35 halign
t \	4 \h-12
l \explicitspace TODO	t \halign
1000	[attrintegerinteger][callback
	integer][discard][noskips]
33 fontproperty	[reverse] [to dimension] [spread
	dimension]{tokens}
l \cfcode	
(font integer)integer[=]integer	36 hmove
> (font integer) integer: integer	
l \efcode	t \moveleft
see \cfcode	dimension box
t \fontdimen	t \moveright
(font integer)integer[=]dimension	dimension box
> (font   integer) integer: dimension	
t \hyphenchar	37 hrule
(font   integer) [=] integer	57 ill uce
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	t \hrule
> (font   integer): integer	[attrinteger[=]integer][width
l \lpcode	dimension][height dimension][depth
see \fontdimen	dimension][left dimension][right
l \rpcode	dimension] [top dimension] [bottom
see \fontdimen	dimension] [xoffset dimension]
l \scaledfontdimen	[yoffset dimension] [font integer]
see \hyphenchar	[fam integer] [char integer]

l \nohrule	dimension
see \hrule l \i	fabsfloat
l \virtualhrule	float $(!   <   =   >   \in   \notin   \neq   \le   \ge   \nleq   \ngeq )$
[attr <i>integer</i> [=] <i>integer</i> ][width	float
<pre>dimension] [height dimension] [depth l \i</pre>	.fabsnum
dimension][left dimension][right	integer
dimension [ top dimension ] [ bottom	$\left(\begin{array}{c c} ! & <   =   >   \in   \notin   \neq   \leq   \geq   \nleq   \ngeq \right)$
dimension [ xoffset dimension ]	integer
[yoffset dimension] l \i	farguments
l \i	fboolean
20 hakin	integer
38 hskip t \i	fcase
t \hfil	integer
t \hfill	fcat
t \hfilneg	token
t \hskip	fchkdim
dimension [plus	tokens\or
(dimension   fi[n*l])][minus	fchkdimension
(dimension   fi[n*l])]	tokens\or
t \hss	fchknum
t /1155	tokens\or
l \i	fchknumber
39 hyphenation	tokens\or
l \i	fcmpdim
l \hjcode	dimension dimension
• •	fcmpnum
t \hyphenation	integer integer
	fcondition
l \hyphenationmin	\if
[=]integer l\i	fcramped
t \patterns	TODO
	fcsname
l \postexhyphenchar	<pre>tokens\endcsname</pre>
[=]integer l\i	fcstok
l \posthyphenchar	tokens\relax
	fdefined
l \preexhyphenchar	token
• •	.fdim
l \prehyphenchar	see \ifabsdim
[=]integer l\i	.fdimexpression
	tokens\relax
40 iftest	fdimval
	tokens\or
t \else	fempty
t \fi	(token {tokens})
	ffalse
	fflags
dimension	\cs
$\left(\begin{array}{c c} ! & <   =   >   \in   \notin   \neq   \leq   \geq   \not \leq   \not \geq   \end{array}\right)$	

ι	\iffloat	t \ifvbox
	see \ifabsfloat	see \ifhbox
е	\iffontchar	t \ifvmode
	integer integer	t \ifvoid
ι	\ifhaschar	see \ifhbox
	token { tokens }	t \ifx
ι	\ifhastok	token
	token { tokens }	l \ifzerodim
ι	\ifhastoks	dimension
	tokens\relax	l \ifzerofloat
ι	\ifhasxtoks	float
	tokens\relax	l \ifzeronum
t	\ifhbox	integer
-	(index   box)	t \or
	\ifhmode	l \orelse
	\ifinalignment	l \orunless
	_	t for unitess
L	\ifincsname	
_	tokens\endcsname	41 ignoresomething
	\ifinner	
L	\ifinsert	l ∖ignorearguments
,	integer	l \ignorenestedupto
L	\ifintervaldim	token
,	dimension dimension	l \ignorepars
L	\ifintervalfloat	l \ignorerest
	integer integer	t \ignorespaces
ι	\ifintervalnum	l \ignoreupto
_	float float float	token
	\iflastnamedcs	
L	\ifmathparameter	40.1
_	integer	42 input
ι	\ifmathstyle	
	mathstyle	t \endinput
	\ifmmode	t \eofinput
t	\ifnum	{ tokens } ( { filename }   filename )
	see \ifabsnum	t \input
ι	\ifnumexpression	<pre>({filename} filename)</pre>
	tokens\relax	l \quitloop
ι	\ifnumval	l \quitloopnow
	tokens\or	l \retokenized
t	\ifodd	<pre>[ catcodetable ] { tokens }</pre>
	integer	l \scantextokens
ι	\ifparameter	{ tokens }
	parameter\or	e \scantokens
ι	\ifparameters	{ tokens }
ι	\ifrelax	l \tokenized
	token	{tokens}
ι	\iftok	,
	tokens\relax	

t \iftrue

#### : dimension 43 insert t \lineskiplimit t \insert [=] dimensioninteger : dimension t \mathsurround [=] dimension44 interaction : dimension t \maxdepth t \batchmode [=] dimension t \errorstopmode : dimension t \nonstopmode t \nulldelimiterspace t \scrollmode [=] dimension : dimension 45 internaldimension t \overfullrule [=] dimensiont \boxmaxdepth : dimension [=] dimensionl \pageextragoal : dimension [=] dimension t \delimitershortfall : dimension [=] dimensiont \parindent : dimension [=] dimension t \displayindent : dimension [=] dimension t \predisplaysize : dimension [=] dimension t \displaywidth : dimension [=] dimension l \pxdimen : dimension [=] dimensiont \emergencyextrastretch : dimension [=] dimensiont \scriptspace : dimension [=] dimensiont \emergencystretch : dimension [=] dimension l \shortinlinemaththreshold : dimension [=] dimensionl \glyphxoffset : dimension [=] dimension t \splitmaxdepth : dimension [ = ] dimensionl \glyphyoffset : dimension [=] dimension l \tabsize : dimension [ = ] dimensiont \hangindent : dimension [=] dimension t \vfuzz : dimension [=] dimension t \hfuzz : dimension [=] dimension t \vsize : dimension [=] dimensiont \hsize : dimension [=] dimension

: dimension

l \ignoredepthcriterion
[=] dimension

	46 internalglue	: glue t <b>\parfillskip</b>
[ = ] glue	t \abovedisplayshortskip	
\abovedisplayskip		_
[=] glue	5	
\additionalpageskip		_
[=] glue	5	
t \baselineskip		
t \baselineskip		•
[=] glue	5	
t \belowdisplayshortskip		• • -
Table		_
[=] glue	3	<u> </u>
t   belowdisplayskip		
t \belowdisplayskip		_
[=] glue : glue		
t   splittopskip		
<pre>l \emergencyleftskip     [=] glue</pre>		3
<pre>[=] glue : glue : glue t \tabskip  [=] glue : glue</pre>	5	
t		• • -
<pre>l \emergencyrightskip     [=] glue     : glue     : glue     t \topskip  l \initialpageskip     [=] glue     : glue     : glue     : glue     : glue     t \xspaceskip  l \initialtopskip     [=] glue     : glue     : glue  t \leftskip     [=] glue     : glue  t \lineskip     [=] glue     : glue  t \lineskip     [=] glue     : glue  l \mathsurroundskip     [=] glue     : glue  l \mathsurroundskip     [=] glue     : glue  l \maththreshold     [=] glue     : glue  l \maththreshold     [=] glue     : glue  l \maththreshold     [=] glue     : integer     : integer  l \adjustspacingshrink     [=] integer     : integer  l \adjustspacingstep     [=] glue     : integer  l \adjustspacingstep     [=] integer     : integer</pre>		_
<pre>[=] glue : glue : glue t \topskip [=] glue : glue : glue : glue t \xspaceskip [=] glue : glue  t \linitialtopskip [=] glue : glue  t \leftskip [=] glue : glue  t \lineskip [=] glue : glue  t \adjuerrits [=] integer : integer  t \adjustspacing [=] integer : integer  t \adjustspacingshrink [=] glue : glue  t \adjustspacingshrink [=] integer : integer  t \adjustspacingshrink [=] integer : integer  t \adjustspacingstep [=] glue : glue t \adjustspacingstep [=] integer : inte</pre>	5	
<pre>: glue l \initialpageskip     [=] glue     : glue     : glue l \initialtopskip     [=] glue     : glue l \initialtopskip     [=] glue     : glue l \leftskip     [=] glue     : integer l \leftskip     [=] integer     : integer l \leftskip     [=] integer l \leftskip l \leftskip     [=] integer l \leftskip l \leftsk</pre>		
<pre>l \initialpageskip     [=] glue</pre>		_
<pre>[=] glue</pre>	_	
<pre>: glue l \initialtopskip     [=] glue     : glue  : glue  t \leftskip     [=] glue     : glue  t \lineskip     [=] glue     : glue  t \lineskip     [=] glue     : integer  c glue  l \mathsurroundskip     [=] glue     : glue  l \mathtreshold     [=] glue     : glue  l \mathtreshold     [=] glue     : glue  l \mathtreshold     [=] glue     : integer  l \adjustspacingshrink     [=] integer     : integer  l \adjustspacingstep     [=] integer     : integer </pre>		
<pre>l \initialtopskip     [=] glue     : glue     : glue  t \leftskip     [=] glue     : glue  t \lineskip     [=] glue     : glue  t \lineskip     [=] glue     : glue  t \adjdemerits     [=] integer     : integer  l \adjustspacing  [=] integer     : integer  l \adjustspacingshrink  [=] integer  l \adjustspacingshrink  [=] integer  integer  l \adjustspacingstep  [=] integer  integ</pre>		_
<pre>[=] glue : glue t \leftskip   [=] glue : glue t \lineskip   [=] glue t \lineskip   [=] glue   [=] glue   [=] glue   [=] glue t \adjdemerits   [=] integer t integer t \adjustspacing   [=] integer t integer t \adjustspacingshrink   [=] integer t integer t \adjustspacingshrink   [=] integer t integer t \adjustspacingstep t \adjustspacingstep</pre>	_	
<pre>: glue t \leftskip     [=] glue : glue t \lineskip     [=] glue t \lineskip     [=] glue f glue</pre>	·	
<pre>t \leftskip     [=] glue     : glue  t \lineskip     [=] glue     : glue  t \ladjdemerits      [=] integer     : integer      : integer  l \ladjustspacing  [=] glue     : glue  l \mathtreshold     [=] glue     : glue  l \mathtreshold     [=] glue     : glue  l \mathtreshold     [=] glue     : integer  l \ladjustspacingshrink  [=] integer     : integer  l \ladjustspacingstep  [=] integer  : integer  l \ladjustspacingstep  [=] integer  : integer  : integer  : integer </pre>		: glue
<pre>[=] glue</pre>	_	
<pre>[=] glue</pre>		47 internalinteger
t \lineskip     [=] glue     : glue  continuous glue  t \lineskip     [=] glue     : integer  continuous glue  continuous glu		.,
<pre>[=] glue</pre>		t \adjdemerits
<pre>[=] glue : glue : glue  l \mathsurroundskip [=] glue : integer : glue l \maththreshold [=] glue : glue l \maththreshold [=] glue : glue l \maththreshold [=] integer : integer</pre>		
<pre>l \mathsurroundskip     [=] glue     : glue l \maththreshold     [=] glue     : glue l \maththreshold     [=] glue     : glue l \parfilleftskip     [=] glue     : integer     : integer</pre>		
<pre>l \mathsurroundskip     [=] glue     : glue l \maththreshold     [=] glue     : glue l \adjustspacingshrink  [=] integer l \adjustspacingshrink  [=] integer     : integer     : integer    adjustspacingstep   adjustspacingstep   adjustspacingstep   adjustspacingstep   integer   integer</pre>	_	l \adjustspacing
<pre>[=] glue : glue : glue  l \maththreshold [=] glue : glue : glue  l \parfilleftskip [=] glue  l \adjustspacingstep  [=] glue : integer  : integer : integer : integer : integer : integer : integer : integer : integer : integer</pre>		
<pre>: glue l \maththreshold     [=] glue     : glue     : glue l \adjustspacingshrink     [=] integer     : integer l \adjustspacingstep  [=] glue     [=] integer     : integer     : integer     : integer</pre>	[=] glue	
<pre>l \maththreshold     [=] integer     : glue     : glue l \parfillleftskip     [=] glue     : integer     : integer     : integer     : integer     : integer     : integer     : integer</pre>	: glue	_
<pre>[=] glue : glue : glue  l \adjustspacingstep  [=] glue  [=] integer : integer : integer</pre>		
<pre>: glue l \parfilleftskip     [=] glue     : integer </pre>	[=] glue	
<pre>[ = ] glue</pre>	: glue	_
[=] glue : integer		
a.7a	[=] glue	
: giue l ladiustspacingstretch	: glue	l \adjustspacingstretch
l \parfillrightskip [=] integer	l \parfillrightskip	
[=] glue : integer	[=] glue	

ι	<b>\alignmentcellsource</b>	: integer
	[=]integer	l \doublepenaltymode
	: integer	TODO
ι	<b>\alignmentwrapsource</b>	t \endlinechar
	[=]integer	[=]integer
	: integer	: integer
ι	\automatichyphenpenalty	t \errorcontextlines
	[=]integer	[=]integer
	: integer	: integer
ι	\automigrationmode	t \escapechar
	[=]integer	[=]integer
	: integer	: integer
ι	\autoparagraphmode	l \eufactor
	[=]integer	[=]integer
	: integer	: integer
t	\binoppenalty	l \exceptionpenalty
_	[=] integer	[=]integer
	: integer	: integer
1	\boxlimitmode	t \exhyphenchar
•	TODO	[=]integer
+	\brokenpenalty	: integer
•	[=] integer	t \exhyphenpenalty
	: integer	[=]integer
1	\catcodetable	: integer
	[=] integer	l \explicithyphenpenalty
	: integer	[=] integer
+	\clubpenalty	: integer
	[=] integer	t \fam
	: integer	[=]integer
+	\day	: integer
٠	[=] integer	t \finalhyphendemerits
	: integer	[=] integer
+	\defaulthyphenchar	: integer
٠	[=] integer	l \firstvalidlanguage
	: integer	[=]integer
+	\defaultskewchar	: integer
٠	[=] integer	t \floatingpenalty
	: integer	[=]integer
	\delimiterfactor	
	[=] integer	: integer
		t \globaldefs
,	: integer	[=]integer
L	\discretionaryoptions	: integer
	[=]integer	l \glyphdatafield
.1	: integer	[=]integer
τ	\displaywidowpenalty	: integer
	[=] integer	l \glyphoptions
	: integer	[=]integer
t	\doublehyphendemerits	: integer
	[=]integer	

ι	<b>\glyphscale</b>	t	\interlinepenalty
	[=]integer		[=]integer
	: integer		: integer
ι	\glyphscriptfield	t	<b>\language</b>
	[=] integer		[=]integer
	: integer		: integer
ι	\glyphscriptscale	е	<b>\lastlinefit</b>
	[=] integer		[=]integer
	: integer		: integer
ι	\glyphscriptscriptscale	t	<b>\lefthyphenmin</b>
	[=]integer		[=]integer
	: integer		: integer
ι	\glyphslant	ı	\linebreakoptional
Ī	[=] integer	_	[=]integer
	: integer		: integer
1	\glyphstatefield	1	\linebreakpasses
Ť	[=] integer	•	[=] integer
	: integer		: integer
1	\glyphtextscale	1	\linedirection
	[=] integer		[=]integer
	: integer		: integer
,	-		\linepenalty
·	\glyphweight	·	
	[=] integer		[=]integer
,	: integer	,	: integer
L	\glyphxscale	·	\localbrokenpenalty
	[=] integer		[=]integer
	: integer		: integer
L	\glyphyscale	L	\localinterlinepenalty
	[=] integer		[=]integer
_	: integer		: integer
t	\hangafter	ι	\localpretolerance
	[=] integer		[=]integer
	: integer	_	: integer
t	\hbadness	ι	<b>\localtolerance</b>
	[=]integer		[=]integer
	: integer		: integer
t	\holdinginserts	t	<b>\looseness</b>
	[=]integer		[=]integer
	: integer		: integer
ι	\holdingmigrations	ι	<b>\luacopyinputnodes</b>
	[=]integer		[=]integer
	: integer		: integer
ι	\hyphenationmode	ι	<b>\mathbeginclass</b>
	[=] integer		[=]integer
	: integer		: integer
t	<b>\hyphenpenalty</b>	ι	<b>\mathcheckfencesmode</b>
	[=]integer		[=]integer
	: integer		: integer

ι	<b>\mathdictgroup</b>	l \mathpenaltiesmode
	[=] integer	[=]integer
	: integer	: integer
ι	\mathdictproperties	l \mathpretolerance
	[=]integer	[=]integer
	: integer	: integer
ι	\mathdirection	l \mathrightclass
	[=]integer	[=]integer
	: integer	: integer
ι	\mathdisplaymode	l \mathrulesfam
	[=]integer	[=]integer
	: integer	: integer
ι	\mathdisplaypenaltyfactor	l \mathrulesmode
	[=] integer	[=]integer
	: integer	: integer
ι	<b>\mathdisplayskipmode</b>	l \mathscriptsmode
	[=] integer	[=]integer
	: integer	: integer
ι	<b>\mathdoublescriptmode</b>	l \mathslackmode
	[=] integer	[=]integer
	: integer	: integer
ι	<b>\mathendclass</b>	l \mathspacingmode
	[=] integer	[=]integer
	: integer	: integer
ι	<b>\matheqnogapstep</b>	l ∖mathsurroundmode
	[=] integer	[=]integer
	: integer	: integer
ι	<b>\mathfontcontrol</b>	l \mathtolerance
	[=]integer	[=]integer
	: integer	: integer
ι	<b>\mathgluemode</b>	t \maxdeadcycles
	[=]integer	[=]integer
	: integer	: integer
ι	\mathgroupingmode	t \month
	[=]integer	[=]integer
	: integer	: integer
ι	\mathinlinepenaltyfactor	t \newlinechar
	[=]integer	[=]integer
	: integer	: integer
ι	\mathleftclass	l \normalizelinemode
	[=]integer	[=]integer
	: integer	: integer
ι	\mathlimitsmode	l \normalizeparmode
	[=]integer	[=]integer
	: integer	: integer
ι	\mathnolimitsmode	l \nospaces
	[=]integer	[=]integer
	: integer	: integer

ι	<b>\orphanpenalty</b>	ι	<b>\preshortinlinepenalty</b>
	[=] integer		[=] integer
	: integer		: integer
ι	\outputbox	t	\pretolerance
	[=] integer		[=]integer
	: integer		: integer
t	\outputpenalty	ι	\protrudechars
	[=] integer		[=]integer
	: integer		: integer
ι	\overloadmode	t	\relpenalty
	[=]integer		[=]integer
	: integer		: integer
ι	\parametermode	t	\righthyphenmin
_	[=] integer	_	[=] integer
	: integer		: integer
1	\pardirection	e	\savinghyphcodes
•	[=] integer	·	[=] integer
	: integer		: integer
+	\pausing	e	\savingvdiscards
•	[=]integer	·	[=]integer
	: integer		: integer
+	\postdisplaypenalty	1	\scriptspaceafterfactor
٠	[=] integer		TODO
	: integer	1	\scriptspacebeforefactor
1	\postinlinepenalty		TODO
٠	[=] integer	1	\scriptspacebetweenfactor
	: integer		TODO
1	\postshortinlinepenalty	1	\setfontid
٠	[=] integer		[=] integer
	: integer		: integer
1	\prebinoppenalty	+	\setlanguage
٠	[=] integer		[=] integer
	: integer		: integer
_	\predisplaydirection	,	\shapingpenaltiesmode
_	[=] integer	L	[=] integer
			• • ·
,	<pre>: integer \predisplaygapfactor</pre>	,	: integer
L			\shapingpenalty
	[=] integer		[=]integer
_	: integer	,	: integer
τ	\predisplaypenalty	ι	\shortinlineorphanpenalty
	[=] integer		[=]integer
,	: integer		: integer
L	\preinlinepenalty	τ	\showboxbreadth
	[=] integer		[=]integer
	: integer	-	: integer
L	\prerelpenalty	t	\showboxdepth
	[=] integer		[=]integer
	: integer		: integer

t	<b>\shownodedetails</b>	ι	\tracingfullboxes
	[=]integer		[=] integer
	: integer		: integer
ι	<b>\singlelinepenalty</b>	е	<b>\tracinggroups</b>
	[=] integer		[=]integer
	: integer		: integer
ι	\spacechar	ι	<b>\tracinghyphenation</b>
	TODO		[=]integer
ι	\spacefactormode		: integer
	[=]integer	е	\tracingifs
	: integer		[=]integer
ι	\spacefactorshrinklimit		: integer
	[=]integer	ι	\tracinginserts
_	: integer		[=]integer
ι	\spacefactorstretchlimit	_	: integer
	[=] integer	ι	\tracinglevels
_	: integer		[=]integer
L	\supmarkmode		: integer
	[=] integer	ι	\tracinglists
,	: integer		[=]integer
L	\textdirection	_	: integer
	[=] integer	τ	\tracingloners TODO
	: integer		
L	\time	L	\tracinglostchars [=] integer
	[=]integer		: integer
1	<pre>: integer \toddlerpenalty</pre>	+	\tracingmacros
٠	TODO	٠	[=] integer
+	\tolerance		: integer
٠	[=] integer	1	\tracingmarks
	: integer	٠	[=]integer
1	\tracingadjusts		: integer
•	[=] integer	ι	\tracingmath
	: integer	_	[=]integer
ι	\tracingalignments		: integer
	[=] integer	е	\tracingnesting
	: integer		[=]integer
е	\tracingassigns		: integer
	[=] integer	ι	\tracingnodes
	: integer		[=]integer
t	\tracingcommands		: integer
	[=]integer	t	<b>\tracingonline</b>
	: integer		[=]integer
ι	<b>\tracingexpressions</b>		: integer
	[=]integer	t	<b>\tracingoutput</b>
	: integer		[=]integer
ι	<b>\tracingfitness</b>		: integer
	TODO	t	\tracingpages
			[=]integer

: integer	49 internaltoks
t \tracingparagraphs	
[=] integer	t \errhelp
: integer	[=] toks
l \tracingpasses	: toks
[=] integer	l \everybeforepar
: integer	[=] toks
l \tracingpenalties	: toks
[=] integer	t \everycr
: integer	[=] toks
t \tracingrestores	: toks
[=] integer	t \everydisplay
: integer	[=] toks
t \tracingstats	: toks
[=] integer	e \everyeof
: integer	[=] toks
t \uchyph	: toks
[=]integer	t \everyhbox
: integer	[=] toks
l \variablefam	: toks
[=] integer	t \everyjob
: integer	[=] toks
t \vbadness	: toks
[=] integer	t \everymath
: integer	[=] toks
t \widowpenalty	: toks
[=] integer	l \everymathatom
: integer	[=] toks
t \year	: toks
[=] integer	t \everypar
: integer	[=] toks
	: toks
40 intemplant	l \everytab
48 internalmuglue	[=] toks
t \medmuskip	: toks
[=] muglue	t \everyvbox
: muglue	[=] toks
l \pettymuskip	: toks
[=] muglue	t \output
: muglue	[=] toks
t \thickmuskip	: toks
[=] muglue	
: muglue	50 italiccorrection
t \thinmuskip	30 Italiccorrection
[=] muglue	t \/
: muglue	l \explicititaliccorrection
l \tinymuskip	TODO
[=] muglue	l \forcedleftcorrection
: muglue	TODO
<u> </u>	

l \forcedrightcorrection	l \letcsname
TODO	<pre>tokens\endcsname</pre>
	l \letfrozen
	\cs
51 kern	
	l \letprotected
t \hkern	\cs
dimension	l \lettolastnamedcs
	\cs
t \kern	l \lettonothing
dimension	_
t \vkern	\cs
dimension	l \swapcsvalues
	\cs \cs
	l \unletfrozen
52 leader	\cs
	l \unletprotected
t \cleaders	
	\cs
(box   rule   glyph) glue	
l \gleaders	55 localbox
see \cleaders	33 LUCALDUX
t \leaders	
see \cleaders	l \localleftbox
	box
l \uleaders	l \localmiddlebox
[callback integer] (box   rule   glyph)	box
glue	l \localrightbox
t \xleaders	_
see \cleaders	box
·	l \resetlocalboxes
	TODO
53 legacy	
t \shipout	56 luafunctioncall
{ tokens }	
( cokens )	l \luabytecodecall
	integer
F4 1 a ±	l \luafunctioncall
54 let	-
	integer
l \futuredef	
\cs \cs	57 makebox
t \futurelet	57 makebox
\cs [ = ] \cs	
	t \box
l \glet	(index   box)
\cs	t \copy
l \gletcsname	see \box
<pre>tokens\endcsname</pre>	
l \glettonothing	l \dbox
\cs	[target integer] [to dimension]
	[adapt][attr <i>integerinteger</i> ]
t \let	[anchor integer] [axis integer]
\cs	[shift dimension] [spread dimension]
l \letcharcode	
\cs	[source integer] [direction integer]
\	[delay][orientation integer]

<pre>[xoffset dimension] [xmove     dimension] [yoffset dimens. [ymove dimension] [reverse     [container] [mathtext] [c]     integer] {tokens}  l \dpack     see \dbox l \dsplit</pre>	<pre>ion]</pre>
[attr] [to] [upto] { tokens	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
t \hbox	{tokens}
see \dbox	
l \hpack	60 mathcharnumber
see \dbox	ov mathemathumber
l \insertbox	l \Umathchar
integer	integer
l \insertcopy	t \mathchar
integer	integer
t \lastbox l \localleftboxbox	l \mathclass
l \localmiddleboxbox	integer
l \localrightboxbox	l \mathdictionary
l \tpack	integer mathchar
see \dbox	l \nomathchar
l \tsplit	TODO
see \dsplit	
t \vbox see \dbox	61 mathchoice
l \vpack	t \mathchoice
see \dbox	{tokens}{tokens}{tokens}{tokens}
t \vsplit	l \mathdiscretionary
see \dsplit	<pre>[class integer] {tokens} {tokens}</pre>
t \vtop	{tokens}
see \dbox	l \mathstack
	{ tokens }
58 mark	
l \clearmarks	62 mathcomponent
integer	
l \flushmarks	l \mathatom
t \mark	[attrintegerinteger] [allinteger]
{tokens}	<pre>[leftclass integer] [limits]</pre>
<pre>e \marks   integer { tokens }</pre>	[rightclass <i>integer</i> ][class <i>integer</i> ] [unpack][unroll][single][source
- J	<pre>integer] [textfont] [mathfont]</pre>
59 mathaccent	<pre>[ options integer ] [ nolimits ] [ nooverflow ] [ void ] [ phantom ]</pre>
l \Umathaccent	[continuation][integer]
[attrintegerinteger][cer [classinteger][exact][s	

t \mathclose	64 mathfraction
{tokens}	
t \mathinner	l \Uabove
{ tokens }	<pre>dimension [attrintegerinteger]</pre>
t \mathop	[class <i>integer</i> ][center][exact]
{tokens}	[proportional][noaxis]
t \mathopen	[nooverflow][style mathstyle]
{tokens}	[source integer] [hfactor integer]
t \mathord	<pre>[vfactor integer] [font] [thickness</pre>
{tokens}	dimension]
t \mathpunct	l \Uabovewithdelims
$\set{ exttt{tokens}}$	delimiter delimiter dimension [attr
t \mathrel	integer integer][class integer]
{tokens}	<pre>[center][exact][proportional]</pre>
t \overline	[noaxis][nooverflow][style
{tokens}	<pre>mathstyle ] [ source integer ] [ hfactor</pre>
t \underline	integer][vfactor integer][font]
{tokens}	[thickness dimension]
	l \Uatop
60 11.6	see \Uabove
63 mathfence	l \Uatopwithdelims
3 113 - 51	see \Uabovewithdelims
l \Uleft	l \Uover
[auto] [attrintegerinteger] [axis]	[attr <i>integerinteger</i> ][class
[bottom dimension] [depth dimension]	<pre>integer][center][exact]</pre>
[factor integer] [height dimension]	[proportional][noaxis]
[noaxis][nocheck][nolimits]	[nooverflow][style mathstyle]
[nooverflow] [leftclass integer]	[source integer] [hfactor integer]
[limits][exact][void][phantom]	<pre>[vfactor integer] [font] [thickness</pre>
[class integer] [rightclass integer]	dimension]
[scale][source integer][top]	l \Uoverwithdelims
delimiter	delimiter delimiter [attr <i>integer</i>
l \Umiddle	<pre>integer][class integer][center]</pre>
see \Uleft	<pre>[exact][proportional][noaxis]</pre>
l \Uoperator	<pre>[ nooverflow ] [ style mathstyle ]</pre>
see \Uleft	[source integer] [hfactor integer]
l \Uright	<pre>[vfactor integer] [font] [thickness</pre>
see \Uleft	dimension]
l \Uvextensible	l \Uskewed
see \Uleft	delimiter [attr <i>integer integer</i> ]
t \left	[class integer][center][exact]
see \Uleft	[proportional][noaxis]
t \middle	<pre>[ nooverflow ] [ style mathstyle ]</pre>
see \Uleft	[source integer] [hfactor integer]
t \right	[vfactor integer] [font] [thickness
see \Uleft	dimension]
	l \Uskewedwithdelims
	delimiter delimiter delimiter [attr
	<pre>integer integer] [class integer]</pre>

	<pre>[center] [exact] [proportional] [noaxis] [nooverflow] [style</pre>	ι	\Umathaccentbottomovershoot mathstyle [ = ] dimension
	mathstyle][source integer][hfactor		> mathstyle : dimension
	<pre>integer] [vfactor integer] [font]</pre>		\Umathaccentbottomshiftdown
	[thickness dimension]		mathstyle [ = ] dimension
1	\Ustretched		> mathstyle : dimension
٠	see \Uskewed	1	\Umathaccentextendmargin
1	\Ustretchedwithdelims	·	mathstyle [ = ] dimension
٠	see \Uskewedwithdelims		> mathstyle : dimension
+	\above	1	\Umathaccentsuperscriptdrop
٠	dimension		mathstyle [ = ] dimension
+	\abovewithdelims		> mathstyle : dimension
•	delimiter delimiter dimension	1	\Umathaccentsuperscriptpercent
+	\atop	·	mathstyle [ = ] integer
•	dimension		> mathstyle: integer
+	\atopwithdelims	1	\Umathaccenttopovershoot
Ī	delimiter delimiter dimension		mathstyle [ = ] dimension
t	\over		> mathstyle: dimension
	\overwithdelims	ι	\Umathaccenttopshiftup
	delimiter delimiter		mathstyle [ = ] dimension
			> mathstyle : dimension
6	5 mathmodifier	ι	<b>\Umathaccentvariant</b>
U	J IIIa CIIIIIO ATI TEI		[=] mathstyle
ι	<b>\Umathadapttoleft</b>		: mathstyle
	\Umathadapttoright	ι	\Umathaxis
	\Umathlimits		mathstyle[=]dimension
	\Umathnoaxis		> mathstyle : dimension
ι	\Umathnolimits	ι	<b>\Umathbottomaccentvariant</b>
ι	<b>\Umathopenupdepth</b>		[=] mathstyle
	dimension		: mathstyle
ι	<b>\Umathopenupheight</b>	ι	<b>\Umathconnectoroverlapmin</b>
	dimension		mathstyle [=] dimension
ι	<b>\Umathphantom</b>		<pre>&gt; mathstyle : dimension</pre>
ι	<b>\Umathsource</b>	ι	<b>\Umathdegreevariant</b>
	[nucleus] integer		[=] mathstyle
ι	\Umathuseaxis		: mathstyle
ι	<b>\Umathvoid</b>	ι	<b>\Umathdelimiterextendmargin</b>
t	\displaylimits		mathstyle [ = ] dimension
t	\limits		<pre>&gt; mathstyle : dimension</pre>
t	\nolimits	ι	<b>\Umathdelimiterovervariant</b>
			[=] mathstyle
6	6 mathparameter		: mathstyle
U	o mathparameter	ι	<b>\Umathdelimiterpercent</b>
ι	<b>\Umathaccentbasedepth</b>		mathstyle[=]integer
-	mathstyle [ = ] dimension		> mathstyle : integer
	> mathstyle: dimension	ι	<b>\Umathdelimitershortfall</b>
ι	<b>\Umathaccentbaseheight</b>		mathstyle [=] dimension
	mathstyle[=] dimension		> mathstyle: dimension

> mathstyle : dimension

ι	<b>\Umathdelimiterundervariant</b>	ι	<b>\Umathfractiondenomdown</b>
	[=] mathstyle		mathstyle [ = ] dimension
	: mathstyle		> mathstyle : dimension
ι	<b>\Umathdenominatorvariant</b>	ι	<b>\Umathfractiondenomvgap</b>
	[=] mathstyle		<pre>mathstyle [=] dimension</pre>
	: mathstyle		> mathstyle : dimension
ι	\Umathexheight	ι	<b>\Umathfractionnumup</b>
	mathstyle [ = ] dimension		mathstyle [ = ] dimension
	> mathstyle: dimension		> mathstyle : dimension
ι	<b>\Umathextrasubpreshift</b>	ι	<b>\Umathfractionnumvgap</b>
	mathstyle [=] dimension		mathstyle [ = ] dimension
	> mathstyle: dimension		> mathstyle : dimension
ι	<b>\Umathextrasubprespace</b>	ι	<b>\Umathfractionrule</b>
_	mathstyle [ = ] dimension	_	mathstyle [ = ] dimension
	> mathstyle: dimension		> mathstyle: dimension
1	\Umathextrasubshift	1	\Umathfractionvariant
•	mathstyle [ = ] dimension	_	[=] mathstyle
	> mathstyle: dimension		: mathstyle
1	\Umathextrasubspace	1	\Umathhextensiblevariant
•	mathstyle [ = ] dimension	·	[=] mathstyle
	> mathstyle: dimension		: mathstyle
1	\Umathextrasuppreshift	,	\Umathlimitabovebgap
٠	mathstyle [ = ] dimension		mathstyle [=] dimension
	> mathstyle: dimension		> mathstyle : dimension
1	\Umathextrasupprespace	1	\Umathlimitabovekern
٠	mathstyle [ = ] dimension		mathstyle [ = ] dimension
	> mathstyle: dimension		> mathstyle : dimension
1	\Umathextrasupshift	1	\Umathlimitabovevgap
·		·	
	<pre>mathstyle [ = ] dimension &gt; mathstyle: dimension</pre>		mathstyle [=] dimension
1	-	1	<pre>&gt; mathstyle : dimension \Umathlimitbelowbgap</pre>
·	<pre>\Umathextrasupspace mathstyle [ = ] dimension</pre>		
			mathstyle [=] dimension
,	> mathstyle: dimension	,	<pre>&gt; mathstyle : dimension \Umathlimitbelowkern</pre>
L	\Umathflattenedaccentbasedepth	·	
	mathstyle [=] dimension		mathstyle [=] dimension
,	> mathstyle: dimension	,	> mathstyle : dimension
L	\Umathflattenedaccentbaseheight	·	\Umathlimitbelowvgap
	mathstyle [=] dimension		mathstyle [=] dimension
	> mathstyle: dimension		> mathstyle : dimension
L	\Umathflattenedaccentbottomshiftdown	ι	\Umathnolimitsubfactor
	mathstyle [=] dimension		mathstyle [=] integer
	> mathstyle: dimension		> mathstyle : integer
L	\Umathflattenedaccenttopshiftup	L	\Umathnolimitsupfactor
	mathstyle [=] dimension		mathstyle [=] integer
	> mathstyle: dimension	,	> mathstyle : integer
L	\Umathfractiondelsize	ι	\Umathnumeratorvariant
	mathstyle [=] dimension		[=] mathstyle
	> mathstyle: dimension		: mathstyle

ι	<b>\Umathoperatorsize</b>	l \Umathquad
	mathstyle [ = ] dimension	mathstyle [ = ] dimension
	> mathstyle : dimension	> mathstyle : dimension
ι	<b>\Umathoverbarkern</b>	l \Umathradicaldegreeafter
	<pre>mathstyle [=] dimension</pre>	<pre>mathstyle [ = ] dimension</pre>
	> mathstyle : dimension	> mathstyle : dimension
ι	<b>\Umathoverbarrule</b>	l \Umathradicaldegreebefore
	<pre>mathstyle[=] dimension</pre>	mathstyle [ = ] dimension
	> mathstyle : dimension	> mathstyle : dimension
ι	\Umathoverbarvgap	l \Umathradicaldegreeraise
	mathstyle [ = ] dimension	mathstyle [ = ] dimension
	> mathstyle : dimension	> mathstyle : dimension
ι	<b>\Umathoverdelimiterbgap</b>	l \Umathradicalextensibleafter
	mathstyle[=] dimension	mathstyle [ = ] dimension
	> mathstyle: dimension	> mathstyle : dimension
ι	<b>\Umathoverdelimitervariant</b>	l \Umathradicalextensiblebefore
_	[=] mathstyle	mathstyle [ = ] dimension
	: mathstyle	> mathstyle : dimension
ι	\Umathoverdelimitervgap	l \Umathradicalkern
	mathstyle[=] dimension	mathstyle [ = ] dimension
	> mathstyle: dimension	> mathstyle : dimension
ι	<b>\Umathoverlayaccentvariant</b>	l \Umathradicalrule
	[=] mathstyle	mathstyle [ = ] dimension
	: mathstyle	> mathstyle : dimension
ι	<b>\Umathoverlinevariant</b>	l \Umathradicalvariant
	[=] mathstyle	[=] mathstyle
	: mathstyle	: mathstyle
ι	<b>\Umathprimeraise</b>	l ∖Umathradicalvgap
	mathstyle[=] dimension	mathstyle [ = ] dimension
	> mathstyle: dimension	> mathstyle : dimension
ι	<b>\Umathprimeraisecomposed</b>	l \Umathruledepth
	mathstyle [ = ] dimension	mathstyle [ = ] dimension
	> mathstyle : dimension	> mathstyle : dimension
ι	<b>\Umathprimeshiftdrop</b>	l \Umathruleheight
	mathstyle[=]dimension	mathstyle [ = ] dimension
	> mathstyle : dimension	> mathstyle : dimension
ι	<b>\Umathprimeshiftup</b>	l \Umathskeweddelimitertolerance
	mathstyle[=] dimension	mathstyle [ = ] dimension
	> mathstyle : dimension	> mathstyle : dimension
ι	<b>\Umathprimespaceafter</b>	l \Umathskewedfractionhgap
	mathstyle[=] dimension	mathstyle [ = ] dimension
	> mathstyle : dimension	> mathstyle : dimension
ι	\Umathprimevariant	l \Umathskewedfractionvgap
	[=] mathstyle	mathstyle [ = ] dimension
	: mathstyle	> mathstyle : dimension
ι	<b>\Umathprimewidth</b>	l \Umathspaceafterscript
	mathstyle [=] dimension	mathstyle [ = ] dimension
	> mathstyle : dimension	> mathstyle : dimension

ι	<b>\Umathspacebeforescript</b>	l \Umathsupshiftup
	mathstyle [=] dimension	mathstyle [ = ] dimension
	> mathstyle : dimension	> mathstyle : dimension
ι	<b>\Umathspacebetweenscript</b>	<pre>l \Umathsupsubbottommax</pre>
	TODO	mathstyle [ = ] dimension
ι	<b>\Umathstackdenomdown</b>	> mathstyle : dimension
	mathstyle [=] dimension	<pre>l \Umathtopaccentvariant</pre>
	> mathstyle : dimension	[=] mathstyle
ι	<b>\Umathstacknumup</b>	: mathstyle
	mathstyle [=] dimension	l \Umathunderbarkern
	> mathstyle: dimension	mathstyle [ = ] dimension
ι	<b>\Umathstackvariant</b>	> mathstyle : dimension
	[=] mathstyle	l \Umathunderbarrule
	: mathstyle	mathstyle [ = ] dimension
ι	\Umathstackvgap	> mathstyle : dimension
	mathstyle[=] dimension	l \Umathunderbarvgap
	> mathstyle : dimension	mathstyle [ = ] dimension
ι	<b>\Umathsubscriptsnap</b>	> mathstyle : dimension
	TODO	l \Umathunderdelimiterbgap
ι	<b>\Umathsubscriptvariant</b>	mathstyle[=]dimension
	[=] mathstyle	> mathstyle : dimension
	: mathstyle	l \Umathunderdelimitervariant
ι	<b>\Umathsubshiftdown</b>	[=] mathstyle
	mathstyle[=]dimension	: mathstyle
	> mathstyle : dimension	l \Umathunderdelimitervgap
ι	<b>\Umathsubshiftdrop</b>	mathstyle [ = ] dimension
	mathstyle[=]dimension	> mathstyle : dimension
	> mathstyle : dimension	l \Umathunderlinevariant
ι	<b>\Umathsubsupshiftdown</b>	[=] mathstyle
	mathstyle [=] dimension	: mathstyle
	> mathstyle : dimension	l \Umathvextensiblevariant
ι	<b>\Umathsubsupvgap</b>	[=] mathstyle
	mathstyle [ = ] dimension	: mathstyle
	> mathstyle : dimension	l \Umathxscale
ι	<b>\Umathsubtopmax</b>	mathstyle [ = ] integer
	mathstyle [ = ] dimension	> mathstyle : integer
	> mathstyle : dimension	l \Umathyscale
ι	<b>\Umathsupbottommin</b>	mathstyle [ = ] integer
	mathstyle [ = ] dimension	> mathstyle : integer
	> mathstyle : dimension	l \copymathatomrule
ι	\Umathsuperscriptsnap	integer integer
	TODO	l \copymathparent
ι	<b>\Umathsuperscriptvariant</b>	integer integer
	mathstyle[=] dimension	l \copymathspacing
	> mathstyle: dimension	integer integer
ι	<b>\Umathsupshiftdrop</b>	l \letmathatomrule
	mathstyle[=] dimension	integer integer integer integer
	> mathstyle : dimension	integer

#### l \Uoverdelimiter l \letmathparent see \Udelimiterover integer integer l \letmathspacing l \Uradical see \letmathatomrule see \Udelimiterover l \resetmathspacing l \Uroot [attrintegerinteger] [bottom] l \setdefaultmathcodes [exact][top][style*mathstyle*] l \setmathatomrule source*integer*][stretch][shrink] integer integer mathstyle integer width dimension ] [height dimension ] integer [depth*dimension*][left][middle] l \setmathdisplaypostpenalty right][nooverflow]delimiter integer [ = ] integer [delimiter][delimiter] l \setmathdisplayprepenalty integer [ = ] integer mathatom | { tokens } ) ( mathatom | { tokens } ) l \setmathignore mathparameter integer l \Urooted l \setmathoptions [attrintegerinteger][bottom] integer [ = ] integer [exact] [top] [style mathstyle] l \setmathpostpenalty [source*integer*][stretch][shrink] integer [ = ] integer $[ ext{width } extit{dimension} ] [ ext{height } extit{dimension} ]$ l \setmathprepenalty [depth dimension] [left] [middle] integer [ = ] integer [right] [nooverflow] delimiter l \setmathspacing delimiter [delimiter] [delimiter] integer integer mathstyle glue ( mathatom | { tokens } ) ( mathatom | { tokens } ) l \Uunderdelimiter 67 mathradical see \Udelimiterover t \radical l \Udelimited see \Uroot [attr*integerinteger*][bottom] exact ] [top] [style mathstyle] [source*integer*][stretch][shrink] 68 mathscript [width dimension][height dimension] l \indexedsubprescript [depth dimension][left][middle] ( mathatom | { tokens } ) [right][nooverflow]delimiter l \indexedsubscript delimiter [delimiter] [delimiter] see \indexedsubprescript ( mathatom | { tokens } ) l \indexedsuperprescript l \Udelimiterover see \indexedsubprescript [attr*integerinteger*][bottom] l \indexedsuperscript exact ] [top] [style mathstyle] see \indexedsubprescript source integer] [stretch] [shrink] l \noatomruling [width dimension] [height dimension] t \nonscript depth dimension ] [left] [middle] l \noscript right ] [nooverflow] delimiter T<sub>0</sub>D<sub>0</sub> [delimiter][delimiter] l \nosubprescript ( mathatom | { tokens } ) **l** \nosubscript l \Udelimiterunder l \nosuperprescript see \Udelimiterover l \nosuperscript l \Uhextensible l \primescript see \Udelimiterover

see \indexedsubprescript

ι	\subprescript	71 message
	see \indexedsubprescript	gc
ι	\subscript	t \errmessage
	see \indexedsubprescript	{tokens}
ι	\superprescript	t \message
	see \indexedsubprescript	{tokens}
ι	\superscript	,
	see \indexedsubprescript	
		72 mkern
_	0	
6	9 mathshiftcs	t \mkern
,	\   atautdian] = math	dimension
	\Ustartdisplaymath	
	\Ustartmath	73 mskip
	\Ustartmathmode	
	\Ustopdisplaymath	l \mathatomskip
	\Ustopmath	muglue
L	<b>\Ustopmathmode</b>	t \mskip
		muglue
7	0 mathstyle	5
•	a., a.	
ι	<b>\allcrampedstyles</b>	74 noexpand
	\alldisplaystyles	
	\allmainstyles	t \noexpand
	\allmathstyles	token
	\allscriptscriptstyles	
	\allscriptstyles	75 pageproperty
	\allsplitstyles	
	\alltextstyles	t \deadcycles
	\alluncrampedstyles	[=]integer
	\allunsplitstyles	: integer
	\crampeddisplaystyle	l \insertdepth
	\crampedscriptscriptstyle	integer[=] dimension
	\crampedscriptstyle	> integer : dimension
	\crampedtextstyle	l ∖insertdistance
	\currentlysetmathstyle	integer[=]dimension
	TODO	> integer: dimension
t	\displaystyle	l \insertheight
	\givenmathstyle	integer[=]dimension
	mathstyle	> integer : dimension
ι	\scaledmathstyle	l \insertheights
	integer	[=] dimension
	> mathstyle: integer	: dimension
t	\scriptscriptstyle	l \insertlimit
	\scriptstyle	integer[=]dimension
	\textstyle	> integer : dimension
	•	l \insertmaxdepth
		integer[=] dimension
		> integer : dimension

1	\insertmultiplier	1	<b>\pagelastfilstretch</b>
·	integer [=] integer	٠	[=] dimension
	> integer : integer		: dimension
+	\insertpenalties	1	\pagelastfistretch
·		·	
	[=] integer	,	TODO
	: integer	L	\pagelastheight
L	\insertpenalty		[=] dimension
	integer [=] integer	_	: dimension
	> integer: integer	ι	\pagelastshrink
ι	\insertstorage		[=] dimension
	integer [=] integer		: dimension
	> integer : integer	ι	<b>\pagelaststretch</b>
ι	\insertstoring		[=] dimension
	[=]integer		: dimension
	: integer	t	<b>\pageshrink</b>
ι	\insertwidth		[=] dimension
	integer [=] dimension		: dimension
	> integer: dimension	t	<b>\pagestretch</b>
ι	\pagedepth		[=] dimension
_	[=] dimension		: dimension
	: dimension	+	\pagetotal
1	\pageexcess		[=] dimension
·	[=] dimension		: dimension
	: dimension	1	\pagevsize
+		٠	[=] dimension
L	\pagefillstretch		• •
	[=] dimension		: dimension
	: dimension		
τ	\pagefillstretch	7	6 parameter
	[=] dimension	•	o paramotor
	: dimension	ι	<b>\alignmark</b>
t	\pagefilstretch		\parametermark
	[=] dimension		(parameter mark
	: dimension		
ι	\pagefistretch	7	7 penalty
	[=] dimension		
	: dimension	ι	<b>\hpenalty</b>
t	\pagegoal		integer
	[=] dimension	t	<b>\penalty</b>
	: dimension		integer
ι	\pagelastdepth	ι	\vpenalty
	[=] dimension		integer
	: dimension		
1	\pagelastfillstretch		
_	[=] dimension	7	8 prefix
	: dimension		
7		ι	<b>\aliased</b>
L	\pagelastfillstretch	ι	\constant
	[=] dimension	ι	\constrained
	: dimension	ι	\deferred

l \enforced

l \frozen	81 removeitem
t \global	
l \immediate	t \unboundary
l \immutable	t \unkern
l \inherited	t \unpenalty
l \instance	t \unskip
t \long	
l \mutable	82 setbox
l \noaligned	OZ SECDOX
t \outer	t \setbox
l \overloaded	(index   box) [=]
l \permanent	( = = = = / [ ]
e \protected	
l \retained	83 setfont
l \semiprotected	
l \tolerant	t \nullfont
l \untraced	
	84 shorthanddef
79 register	l \Umathchardef
	•
l \attribute	\cs integer l \Umathdictdef
(index   box) [=] integer	•
<pre>&gt; (index   box): integer</pre>	\cs integer integer l \attributedef
t \count	
see \attribute	\cs integer
t \dimen	t \chardef
$(index \mid box) [=] dimension$	\cs integer
> (index   box) : dimension	t \countdef
l \float	\cs integer <b>t \dimendef</b>
(index   box) [=] float	
> (index   box): float	\cs integer l \dimensiondef
•	
t \muskip	\cs integer
(index   box) [=] muglue	l \floatdef
<pre>&gt; (index   box) : muglue</pre>	\cs integer
t \skip	l \fontspecdef
(index   box) [=] glue	\cs (font   integer)
<pre>&gt; (index   box): glue</pre>	l \gluespecdef
t \toks	\cs integer
(index   box) [=] { tokens }	l \integerdef
> (index   box): {tokens}	\cs integer
, , , ,	l \luadef
	\cs integer
80 relax	t \mathchardef
	\cs integer
l \norelax	l \mugluespecdef
t \relax	\cs integer
	t \muskipdef
	∖cs integer

l \parameterdef	> integer : dimension
\cs integer	e \fontchardp
l \positdef	integer [=] dimension
\cs integer	> integer : dimension
t \skipdef	e \fontcharht
\cs integer	integer[=]dimension
t \toksdef	> integer : dimension
\cs integer	e \fontcharic
	integer [=] dimension
85 someitem	<pre>&gt; integer: dimension</pre>
of sometrem	l \fontcharta
t \badness	integer [ = ] dimension
[=]integer	<pre>&gt; integer : dimension</pre>
: integer	e \fontcharwd_
e \currentgrouplevel	integer [=] dimension
[=] integer	> integer : dimension
: integer	l \fontid
e \currentgrouptype	(font   integer) [=] integer
[=] integer	> (font integer): integer
: integer	l \fontmathcontrol
e \currentifbranch	see \fontid
[=]integer	l \fontspecid
: integer	see \fontid
e \currentiflevel	l \fontspecifiedsize
[=]integer	see \fontid
: integer	l \fontspecscale
e \currentiftype	see \fontid
[=]integer	l \fontspecslant
: integer	see \fontid
l \currentloopiterator	l \fontspecweight
[=]integer	see \fontid
: integer	<pre>l \fontspecxscale     see \fontid</pre>
l \currentloopnesting	•
[=] integer	<pre>l \fontspecyscale     see \fontid</pre>
: integer	l \fonttextcontrol
e \currentstacksize	see \fontid
[=]integer	e \glueexpr
: integer	tokens\relax[=]glue
e \dimexpr	> tokens\relax: glue
<pre>tokens\relax [=] dimension &gt; tokens\relax : dimension</pre>	e \glueshrink
l \dimexpression	glue [=] dimension
tokens\relax[=] dimension	> glue: dimension
> tokens\relax: dimension	e \glueshrinkorder
l \floatexpr	glue[=] dimension
tokens\relax[=] float	> glue: dimension
> tokens\relax: float	e \gluestretch
l \fontcharba	glue [=] integer
integer [ = ] dimension	> glue: integer
~ i 1	

е	<b>\gluestretchorder</b>	l \lastnodesubtype
	glue[=]integer	[=] integer
	> glue: integer	: integer
е	\gluetomu	e <b>\lastnodetype</b>
	glue [=] glue	[=] integer
	> glue : glue	: integer
ι	<b>\glyphxscaled</b>	l ∖lastpageextra
	[=]integer	[=] dimension
	: integer	: dimension
ι	<b>\glyphyscaled</b>	l \lastparcontext
	[=]integer	[=]integer
	: integer	: integer
ι	\indexofcharacter	l ∖lastpartrigger
	integer [=] integer	TOD0
	> integer : integer	t ∖lastpenalty
ι	\indexofregister	[=]integer
	integer[=]integer	: integer
	> integer : integer	l ∖lastrightclass
t	\inputlineno	[=]integer
	[=]integer	: integer
	: integer	t ∖lastskip
ι	\insertprogress	[=] glue
	integer [ = ] dimension	: glue
	> integer: dimension	l ∖leftmarginkern
ι	<b>\lastarguments</b>	[=] dimension
	[=]integer	: dimension
	: integer	l \luatexrevision
ι	<b>\lastatomclass</b>	[ = ] { tokens }
	[=]integer	: <b>{</b>
	: integer	l \luatexversion
ι	<b>\lastboundary</b>	[ = ] { tokens }
	[=]integer	: <b>{</b>
	: integer	l \mathatomglue
ι	<b>\lastchkdimension</b>	[=] glue
	[=] dimension	: glue
	: dimension	l \mathcharclass
ι	<b>\lastchknumber</b>	integer [=] intege
	[=]integer	> integer : integer
	: integer	l \mathcharfam
t	<b>\lastkern</b>	integer [=] intege
	[=] dimension	> integer : integer
	: dimension	l \mathcharslot
ι	<b>\lastleftclass</b>	integer [=] intege
	[=]integer	> integer : integer
	: integer	l \mathmainstyle
ι	<b>\lastloopiterator</b>	[=] integer
	[=]integer	: integer
	: integer	l \mathparentstyle
		TOD0

ι	<b>\mathscale</b>	: dimension
	[=] integer	l \parshapewidth
	: integer	TODO
ι	<b>\mathstackstyle</b>	l \previousloopiterator
	[=] integer	[=]integer
	: integer	: integer
ι	<b>\mathstyle</b>	l \rightmarginkern
	[=]integer	[=] dimension
	: integer	: dimension
ι	<b>\mathstylefontid</b>	l \scaledemwidth
	[=]integer	(font   integer) [=] dimension
	: integer	> (font   integer) : dimension
е	\muexpr	l \scaledexheight
	<pre>tokens\relax [ = ] muglue</pre>	see\scaledemwidth
	<pre>&gt; tokens\relax : muglue</pre>	l \scaledextraspace
е	<b>\mutoglue</b>	see\scaledemwidth
	muglue [=] glue	l \scaledfontcharba
	> muglue: glue	integer [ = ] dimension
ι	\nestedloopiterator	> integer: dimension
	[=]integer	l \scaledfontchardp
	: integer	integer [ = ] dimension
ι	\numericscale	> integer: dimension
	(integer float)[=]integer	l \scaledfontcharht
	> (integer   float) : integer	integer [ = ] dimension
1	\numericscaled	> integer: dimension
Ī	see \numericscale	l \scaledfontcharic
e	\numexpr	integer [ = ] dimension
Ī	tokens\relax[=]integer	> integer: dimension
	> tokens\relax: integer	l \scaledfontcharta
1	\numexpression	integer [ = ] dimension
_	tokens\relax[=]integer	> integer: dimension
	> tokens\relax: integer	l \scaledfontcharwd
ι	\overshoot	integer [ = ] dimension
_	[=] dimension	> integer: dimension
	: dimension	l \scaledinterwordshrink
ι	\parametercount	see \scaledemwidth
	[=]integer	l \scaledinterwordspace
	: integer	see \scaledemwidth
ι	\parameterindex	l \scaledinterwordstretch
	[=]integer	see\scaledemwidth
	: integer	l \scaledmathaxis
е	\parshapedimen	mathstyle[=] dimension
	integer [ = ] dimension	> mathstyle: dimension
	> integer: dimension	l \scaledmathemwidth
e	\parshapeindent	mathstyle[=] dimension
-	integer [ = ] dimension	> mathstyle: dimension
	> integer: dimension	l \scaledmathexheight
е	\parshapelength	mathstyle[=] dimension
-	[=] dimension	> mathstyle: dimension
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	: y ·

l \scaledslantperpoint	e \widowpenalties
see \scaledemwidth	see \clubpenalties
86 specification	87 the
l \brokenpenalties	e \detokenize
TODO	{tokens}
e \clubpenalties	l \expandeddetokenize
[options] integer n * (integer)	{tokens}
: integer	l \protecteddetokenize
e \displaywidowpenalties	{tokens}
see \clubpenalties	l \protectedexpandeddetokenize
l \fitnessdemerits	{tokens}
TODO	t \the
e \interlinepenalties	dimension
see \clubpenalties	l \thewithoutunit
l \mathbackwardpenalties	quantity
see \clubpenalties	e \unexpanded
l \mathforwardpenalties	{tokens}
see \clubpenalties	
l \orphanpenalties	88 unhbox
see \clubpenalties	oo uiiibox
l \parpasses	t \unhbox
[options] n * ([adjdemerits integer]	integer
[adjustspacing integer]	t \unhcopy
[adjustspacingstep integer]	integer
[adjustspacingshrink integer]	l \unhpack
[adjustspacingstretch integer]	integer
[badness integer] [classes integer]	,
[callback integer]	00
[doubleadjdemerits integer]	89 unvbox
[doublehyphendemerits integer]	l \insertunbox
[emergencystretch dimension]	
extrahyphenpenalty integer	<pre>integer l \insertuncopy</pre>
[finalhyphendemerits integer]	integer
[identifier integer]	e \pagediscards
[ifadjustspacing integer] [looseness	e \splitdiscards
integer] [linebreakcriterium	t \unvbox
<pre>integer] [linebreakoptional integer]</pre>	integer
<pre>[linepenalty integer] [next]</pre>	t \unvcopy
[orphanpenalty integer] [quit]	integer
[skip] [threshold dimension]	l \unvpack
[tolerance integer])	integer
: integer	integer
t \parshape	
<pre>[ options ] integer n * (dimension dimension)</pre>	90 vadjust
: integer	t \vadjust
. Integer	_
	<pre>[pre][post][baseline][before]</pre>

```
[index integer] [after] [attr
integer integer] [depth
(after | before | check | last)]
{tokens}
```

#### 91 valign

t \valign

```
[attr integer integer] [callback
integer] [discard] [noskips]
[reverse] [to dimension] [spread
dimension] {tokens}
```

#### 92 vcenter

t \vcenter

```
[target integer] [to dimension]
[adapt] [attr integer integer]
[anchor integer] [axis integer]
[shift dimension] [spread dimension]
[source integer] [direction integer]
[delay] [orientation integer]
[xoffset dimension] [xmove
dimension] [yoffset dimension]
[ymove dimension] [reverse] [retain]
[container] [mathtext] [class
integer] {tokens}
```

#### 93 vmove

t \lower

dimension box

t \raise

dimension box

#### 94 vrule

**l** \novrule

```
[ attr integer [ = ] integer ] [ width
dimension ] [ height dimension ] [ depth
dimension ] [ left dimension ] [ right
dimension ] [ top dimension ] [ bottom
dimension ] [ xoffset dimension ]
[ yoffset dimension ] [ font integer ]
[ fam integer ] [ char integer ]
```

l \srule

see \novrule

```
l \virtualvrule
```

```
[ attrinteger [ = ] integer ] [width
dimension ] [height dimension ] [depth
dimension ] [left dimension ] [right
dimension ] [top dimension ] [bottom
dimension ] [xoffset dimension ]
[yoffset dimension ]
```

t \vrule

see \novrule

### 95 vskip

```
t \vfil
```

- t \vfill
- t \vfilneg
- t \vskip

```
dimension [ plus
  (dimension | fi[n*l]) ] [minus
  (dimension | fi[n*l]) ]
```

t \vss

## 96 xray

t \show

token

t \showbox

(index | box)

**l** \showcodestack

TOD0

- e \showgroups
- e \showifs
- t \showlists
- l \showstack
- t \showthe

quantity

e \showtokens

: /SIIOM LOKEIIS

{tokens}

### **Rationale**

Some words about the why and how it came. One of the early adopters of ConTEXt was Taco Hoekwater and we spent numerous trips to TEX meetings all over the globe. He was also the only one I knew who had read the TEX sources. Because ConTEXt has always been on the edge of what is possible and at that time we both used it for rather advanced rendering, we also ran into the limitations. I'm not talking of TEX features here. Naturally old school TEX is not really geared for dealing with images of all kind, colors in all kind of color spaces, highly interactive documents, input methods like xml, etc. The nice thing is that it offers some escapes, like specials and writes and later execution of programs that opened up lots of possibilities, so in practice there were no real limitations to what one could do. But coming up with a consistent and extensible (multi lingual) user interface was non trivial, because it had an impact in memory usage and performance. A lot could be done given some programming, as ConTEXt MkII proves, but it was not always pretty under the hood. The move to Lua-TEX and MkIV transferred some action to Lua, and because LuaTEX effectively was a ConTEXt related project, we could easily keep them in sync.

Our traveling together, meeting several times per year, and eventually email and intense LuaT<sub>E</sub>X developments (lots of Skype sessions) for a couple of years, gave us enough opportunity to discuss all kind of nice features not present in the engine. The previous century we discussed lots of them, rejected some, stayed with others, and I admit that forgot about most of the arguments already. Some that we did was already explored in eetex, some of those ended up in LuaT<sub>E</sub>X, and eventually what we have in LuaMetaT<sub>E</sub>X can been seen as the result of years of programming in T<sub>E</sub>X, improving macros, getting more performance and efficiency out of existing ConT<sub>E</sub>Xt code and inspiration that we got out of the ConT<sub>E</sub>Xt community, a demanding lot, always willing to experiment with us.

Once I decided to work on LuaMetaTEX and bind its source to the ConTEXt distribution so that we can be sure that it won't get messed up and might interfere with the ConTEXt expectations, some more primitives saw their way into it. It is very easy to come up with all kind of bells and whistles but it is equally easy to hurt performance of an engine and what might go unnoticed in simple tests can really affect a macro package that depends on stability. So, what I did was mostly looking at the ConTEXt code and wondering how to make some of the low level macros look more natural, also because I know that there are users who look into these sources. We spend a lot of time making them look consistent and nice and the nicer the better. Getting a better performance was seldom an argument because much is already as fast as can be so there is not that much to gain, but less clutter in tracing was an argument for some new primitives. Also, the fact that we soon might need to fall back on our phones to use TEX a smaller memory footprint and less byte shuffling also was a consideration. The LuaMetaTEX memory footprint is somewhat smaller than the LuaTEX footprint. By binding LuaMetaTEX to ConTEXt we can also guarantee that the combinations works as expected.

I'm aware of the fact that ConTEXt is in a somewhat unique position. First of all it has always been kind of cutting edge so its users are willing to experiment. There are users who immediately update and run tests, so bugs can and will be fixed fast. Already for a long time the community has an convenient infrastructure for updating and the build farm for generating binaries (also for other engines) is running smoothly.

Then there is the ConTEXt user interface that is quite consistent and permits extensions with staying backward compatible. Sometimes users run into old manuals or examples and then complain that ConTEXt is not compatible but that then involves obsolete technology: we no longer need font and input encodings and font definitions are different for OpenType fonts. We always had an abstract backend model, but nowadays pdf is kind of dominant and drives a lot of expectations. So, some of the MkII commands are gone and MkIV has some more. Also, as MetaPost evolved that department

in ConT<sub>E</sub>Xt also evolved. Think of it like cars: soon all are electric so one cannot expect a hole to poor in some fluid but gets a (often incompatible) plug instead. And buttons became touch panels. There is no need to use much force to steer or brake. Navigation is different, as are many controls. And do we need to steer ourselves a decade from now?

So, just look at TFX and ConTFXt in the same way. A system from the nineties in the previous century differs from one three decades later. Demands differ, input differs, resources change, editing and processing moves on, and so on. Manuals, although still being written are seldom read from cover to cover because online searching replaced them. And who buys books about programming? So Lua-MetaT<sub>F</sub>X, while still being T<sub>F</sub>X also moves on, as do the way we do our low level coding. This makes sense because the original T<sub>F</sub>X ecosystem was not made with a huge and complex macro package in mind, that just happened. An author was supposed to make a style for each document. An often used argument for using another macro package over ConTFXt was that the later evolved and other macro packages would work the same forever and not change from the perspective of the user. In retrospect those arguments were somewhat strange because the world, computers, users etc. do change. Standards come and go, as do software politics and preferences. In many aspects the TFX community is not different from other large software projects, operating system wars, library devotees, programming language addicts, paradigm shifts. But, don't worry, if you don't like LuaMetaTFX and its new primitives, just forget about them. The other engines will be there forever and are a safe bet, although LuaTEX already stirred up the pot I guess. But keep in mind that new features in the latest greatest ConTFXt version will more and more rely on LuaMetaTFX being used; after all that is where it's made for. And this manual might help understand its users why, where and how the low level code differs between MkII, MkIV and LMTX.

Can we expect more new primitives than the ones introduced here? Given the amount of time I spent on experimenting and considering what made sense and what not, the answer probably is "no", or at least "not that much". As in the past no user ever requested the kind of primitives that were added, I don't expect users to come up with requests in the future either. Of course, those more closely related to ConTEXt development look at it from the other end. Because it's there where the low level action really is, demands might still evolve.

Basically there are wo areas where the engine can evolve: the programming part and the rendering. In this manual we focus on the programming and writing the manual sort of influences how details get filled in. Rendering in more complex because there heuristics and usage plays a more dominant role. Good examples are the math, par and page builder. They were extended and features were added over time but improved rendering came later. Not all extensions are critical, some are there (and got added) in order to write more readable code but there is only so much one can do in that area. Occasionally a feature pops up that is a side effect of a challenge. No matter what gets added it might not affect complexity too much and definitely not impact performance significantly!

Hans Hagen Hasselt NL To be checked primitives (new)

## To be checked primitives (math)

Uabove
Udelcode
Udelimited
Udelimiter
Udelimiterover
Udelimiterunder
Uhextensible

Uleft

Umathaccentbasedepth
Umathaccentbaseheight
Umathaccentbottomovershoot
Umathaccentbottomshiftdown
Umathaccentextendmargin
Umathaccentsuperscriptdrop
Umathaccentsuperscriptpercent

Umathaccenttopovershoot Umathaccenttopshiftup Umathaccentvariant Umathadapttoleft Umathadapttoright

Umathaxis

Umathbottomaccentvariant

Umathcode

Umathconnectoroverlapmin

Umathdegreevariant

Umathdelimiterextendmargin Umathdelimiterovervariant Umathdelimiterpercent Umathdelimitershortfall Umathdelimiterundervariant Umathdenominatorvariant

Umathdictdef Umathexheight

Umathextrasubpreshift
Umathextrasubprespace
Umathextrasubshift
Umathextrasubspace
Umathextrasuppreshift
Umathextrasupprespace
Umathextrasupprespace
Umathextrasupshift
Umathextrasupspace

Umathflattenedaccentbasedepth
Umathflattenedaccentbaseheight
Umathflattenedaccentbottomshiftdown

Umathflattenedaccenttopshiftup

Umathfractiondelsize Umathfractiondenomdown Umathfractiondenomvgap
Umathfractionnumup
Umathfractionnumvgap
Umathfractionrule
Umathfractionvariant
Umathhextensiblevariant
Umathlimitabovebgap
Umathlimitabovekern
Umathlimitabovevgap
Umathlimitbelowbgap
Umathlimitbelowbgap
Umathlimitbelowbgap

Umathlimits Umathnoaxis Umathnolimits

Umathopenupdepth
Umathopenupheight
Umathoperatorsize
Umathoverdelimiterbgap
Umathoverdelimitervariant
Umathoverdelimitervariant
Umathoverdelimitervariant
Umathoverlayaccentvariant

Umathphantom Umathprimeraise

Umathprimeraisecomposed Umathprimeshiftdrop Umathprimeshiftup Umathprimespaceafter Umathprimevariant Umathprimewidth

Umathquad

Umathradicaldegreeafter
Umathradicaldegreebefore
Umathradicaldegreeraise
Umathradicalextensibleafter
Umathradicalextensiblebefore

Umathradicalkern
Umathradicalrule
Umathradicalvariant
Umathradicalvgap
Umathruledepth
Umathruleheight

Umathskeweddelimitertolerance

Umathskewedfractionhgap Umathskewedfractionvgap

Umathsource

Umathstackdenomdown
Umathstacknumup
Umathstackvariant
Umathstackvgap
Umathsubscriptsnap
Umathsubscriptvariant
Umathsubshiftdown
Umathsubshiftdrop

Umathsubsupshiftdown
Umathsubsupvgap
Umathsubtopmax
Umathsupbottommin
Umathsuperscriptsnap
Umathsuperscriptvariant

Umathsupshiftdrop Umathsupshiftup Umathsupsubbottommax Umathtopaccentvariant Umathunderdelimiterbgap Umathunderdelimitervariant

 ${\bf Umathunderdelimitervgap}$ 

Umathuseaxis

Umathvextensiblevariant

Umathvoid Umathxscale Umathyscale Umiddle Uoperator Uoverdelimiter

Uroot Urooted Uskewed

Uskewedwithdelims Ustartdisplaymath

Ustartmath Ustartmathmode Ustopdisplaymath

Ustopmath Ustopmathmode Ustretched

Ustretchedwithdelims Uunderdelimiter Uvextensible

currentlysetmathstyle

nomathchar

Many primitives starting with Umath are math parameters that are discussed elsewhere, if at all.

# To be checked primitives (old)

# **Indexed primitives**

-	alignmark
/	alignmentcellsource
<space></space>	alignmentwrapsource
Uabovewithdelims	aligntab
Uatop	allcrampedstyles
Uatopwithdelims	alldisplaystyles
Umathaccent	allmainstyles
Umathchar	allmathstyles
Umathchardef	allscriptscriptstyles
Umathnolimitsubfactor	allscriptstyles
Umathnolimitsupfactor	allsplitstyles
Umathoverbarkern	alltextstyles
Umathoverbarrule	alluncrampedstyles
Umathoverbarvgap	allunsplitstyles
Umathoverlinevariant	amcode
Umathspaceafterscript	associateunit
Umathspacebeforescript	atendoffile
Umathspacebetweenscript	atendoffiled
Umathunderbarkern	atendofgroup
Umathunderbarrule	atendofgrouped
Umathunderbarvgap	atop
Umathunderlinevariant	atopwithdelims
Uover	attribute
Uoverwithdelims	attributedef
Uradical	automaticdiscretionary
Uright	automatichyphenpenalty
	automigrationmode
	autoparagraphmode
above	badness
abovedisplayshortskip	baselineskip
abovedisplayskip	batchmode .
abovewithdelims	begincsname
accent	begingroup
additionalpageskip	beginlocalcontrol
adjdemerits	beginmathgroup
adjustspacing	beginsimplegroup
adjustspacingshrink	belowdisplayshortskip
adjustspacingstep	belowdisplayskip
adjustspacingstretch	binoppenalty
advance	botmark
advanceby	botmarks
afterassigned	boundary
afterassignment	box
aftergroup	boxadapt
aftergrouped	boxanchor
aliased	boxanchors
aligncontent	boxattribute

boxdirection crcr boxfinalize csactive boxfreeze csname boxgeometry csstring boxlimit currentgrouplevel boxlimitate currentgrouptype boxlimitmode currentifbranch boxmaxdepth currentiflevel boxorientation currentiftype boxrepack currentloopiterator boxshift currentloopnesting boxshrink currentmarks boxsource currentstacksize boxstretch day dbox boxtarget boxtotal deadcycles boxvadjust def boxxmove defaulthyphenchar boxxoffset defaultskewchar boxymove defcsname boxyoffset deferred brokenpenalties delcode brokenpenalty delimiter catcode delimiterfactor catcodetable delimitershortfall cdef detokened cdefcsname detokenize cf detokenized cfcode dimen char dimendef chardef dimensiondef cleaders dimexpr clearmarks dimexpression clubpenalties directlua clubpenalty discretionary constant discretionaryoptions constrained displayindent displaylimits copy copymathatomrule displayskipmode copymathparent displaystyle copymathspacing displaywidowpenalties correctionskip displaywidowpenalty count displaywidth countdef divide divideby cr crampeddisplaystyle doublehyphendemerits crampedscriptscriptstyle doublepenaltymode

dp

dpack

crampedscriptstyle

crampedtextstyle

dsplit expandafter dump expandafterpars edef expandafterspaces edefcsame expandcstoken edefcsname expanded edivide expandedafter edivideby expandeddetokenize efcode expandedendless else expandedloop emergencyextrastretch expandedrepeat emergencyleftskip expandparameter expandtoken emergencyrightskip emergencystretch expandtoks end explicitdiscretionary endcsname explicithyphenpenalty endgroup explicititaliccorrection endinput explicitspace endlinechar fam endlocalcontrol fi endmathgroup finalhyphendemerits endsimplegroup firstmark enforced firstmarks eofinput firstvalidlanguage egno fitnessdemerits errhelp float floatdef errmessage errorcontextlines floatexpr errorstopmode floatingpenalty escapechar flushmarks etoks font fontcharba etoksapp etokspre fontchardp eufactor fontcharht fontcharic everybeforepar everycr fontcharta everydisplay fontcharwd everyeof fontdimen everyhbox fontid everyjob fontmathcontrol everymath fontname everymathatom fontspecdef everypar fontspecid fontspecifiedname everytab fontspecifiedsize everyvbox exceptionpenalty fontspecscale fontspecslant exhyphenchar exhyphenpenalty fontspecweight expand fontspecxscale

fontspecyscale

expandactive

ifdimexpression

ifdimval

ifempty

hangindent fonttextcontrol forcedleftcorrection hbadness forcedrightcorrection hbox formatname hccode frozen hfil futurecsname hfill futuredef hfilneg futureexpand hfuzz futureexpandis hj futureexpandisap hjcode futurelet hkern adef hmcode gdefcsname holdinginserts givenmathstyle holdingmigrations gleaders hpack glet hpenalty gletcsname hrule glettonothing hsize global hskip globaldefs hss glue ht glueexpr hyphenation glueshrink hyphenationmin glueshrinkorder hyphenationmode gluespecdef hyphenchar gluestretch hyphenpenalty gluestretchorder if ifabsdim gluetomu glyph ifabsfloat glyphdatafield ifabsnum glyphoptions ifarguments glyphscale ifboolean glyphscriptfield ifcase glyphscriptscale ifcat glyphscriptscriptscale ifchkdim ifchkdimension glyphslant glyphstatefield ifchknum ifchknumber glyphtextscale glyphweight ifcmpdim glyphxoffset ifcmpnum glyphxscale ifcondition glyphxscaled ifcramped glyphyoffset ifcsname glyphyscale ifcstok glyphyscaled ifdefined gtoksapp ifdim

gtokspre

hangafter

halign

iffalse indentskip ifflags indexedsubprescript iffloat indexedsubscript iffontchar indexedsuperprescript ifhaschar indexedsuperscript ifhastok indexofcharacter ifhastoks indexofregister ifhasxtoks inherited ifhbox initcatcodetable ifhmode initialpageskip ifinalignment initialtopskip ifincsname input ifinner inputlineno ifinsert insert ifintervaldim insertbox ifintervalfloat insertcopy ifintervalnum insertdepth iflastnamedcs insertdistance ifmathparameter insertheight ifmathstyle insertheights ifmmode insertlimit ifnum insertmaxdepth ifnumexpression insertmode ifnumval insertmultiplier ifodd insertpenalties ifparameter insertpenalty ifparameters insertprogress ifrelax insertstorage iftok insertstoring iftrue insertunbox ifvbox insertuncopy ifvmode insertwidth ifvoid instance ifx integerdef ifzerodim interactionmode ifzerofloat interlinepenalties ifzeronum interlinepenalty ignorearguments jobname ignoredepthcriterion kern ignorenestedupto language ignorepars lastarguments ignorerest lastatomclass lastboundary ignorespaces ignoreupto lastbox immediate lastchkdimension immediateassigned lastchknumber immediateassignment lastkern

lastleftclass

lastlinefit

immutable

indent

lastloopiterator

lastnamedcs lastnodesubtype lastnodetype lastpageextra

lastpartrigger
lastpenalty
lastrightclass

lastparcontext

lastskip lccode leaders left

lefthangskip lefthyphenmin leftmarginkern

leftskip leqno let

letcharcode letcsname letfrozen

letmathatomrule letmathparent letmathspacing letprotected lettolastnamedcs lettonothing

limits

linebreakoptional linebreakpasses linedirection linepenalty

linepenalty
lineskip
lineskiplimit

localcontrol localcontrolled

localbrokenpenalty

localcontrolledendless localcontrolledloop localcontrolledrepeat localinterlinepenalty

localleftbox
localleftboxbox
localmiddleboxbox
localpretolerance
localrightbox
localrightbox

localtolerance

long
looseness
lower
lowercase
lpcode
luabytecode
luabytecodecall
luacopyinputnodes

luadef

luaescapestring luafunction luafunctioncall luatexbanner luatexrevision luatexversion

mark marks mathaccent mathatom mathatomglue mathatomskip

mathbackwardpenalties

mathbeginclass

mathbin
mathboundary
mathchar
mathcharclass
mathchardef
mathcharfam
mathcharslot

mathcheckfencesmode

mathchoice
mathclass
mathclose
mathcode
mathdictgroup
mathdictionary
mathdictproperties
mathdirection
mathdiscretionary
mathdisplaymode

mathdisplaypenaltyfactor
mathdisplayskipmode

mathdoublescriptmode

mathendclass
matheqnogapstep
mathfontcontrol
mathforwardpenalties

mathgluemode mugluespecdef mathgroupingmode multiply mathinlinepenaltyfactor multiplyby mathinner muskip mathleftclass muskipdef mutable mathlimitsmode mathmainstyle mutoglue nestedloopiterator mathnolimitsmode newlinechar mathop mathopen noalign mathord noaligned mathparentstyle noatomruling mathpenaltiesmode noboundary mathpretolerance noexpand nohrule mathpunct mathrel noindent mathrightclass nolimits mathrulesfam nonscript mathrulesmode nonstopmode mathscale norelax mathscriptsmode normalizelinemode mathslackmode normalizeparmode mathspacingmode normalunexpanded mathstack noscript mathstackstyle nospaces nosubprescript mathstyle mathstylefontid nosubscript mathsurround nosuperprescript mathsurroundmode nosuperscript mathsurroundskip novrule maththreshold nulldelimiterspace mathtolerance nullfont maxdeadcycles number numericscale maxdepth meaning numericscaled meaningasis numexpr meaningful numexpression meaningfull omit meaningles open meaningless optionalboundary medmuskip options 4 message or middle orelse mkern orphanpenalties month orphanpenalty moveleft orunless moveright outer mskip output

muexpr

outputbox

outputpenalty parshapewidth over parskip overfullrule patterns overline pausing overloaded penalty overloadmode permanent overshoot pettymuskip overwithdelims positdef pageboundary postdisplaypenalty pagedepth postexhyphenchar pagediscards posthyphenchar postinlinepenalty pageexcess postshortinlinepenalty pageextragoal pagefilllstretch prebinoppenalty predisplaydirection pagefillstretch predisplaygapfactor pagefilstretch pagefistretch predisplaypenalty pagegoal predisplaysize pagelastdepth preexhyphenchar pagelastfilllstretch prehyphenchar preinlinepenalty pagelastfillstretch pagelastfilstretch prerelpenalty pagelastfistretch preshortinlinepenalty presuperscript pagelastheight pagelastshrink pretolerance pagelaststretch prevdepth pageshrink prevgraf pagestretch previousloopiterator pagetotal primescript protected pagevsize protecteddetokenize par parametercount protectedexpandeddetokenize parameterdef protrudechars parameterindex protrusionboundary parametermark pxdimen parametermode quitloop quitloopnow parattribute pardirection quitymode parfillleftskip radical parfillrightskip raise parfillskip rdivide parindent rdivideby parinitleftskip realign parinitrightskip relax relpenalty parpasses resetlocalboxes parshape parshapedimen resetmathspacing parshapeindent restorecatcodes

restorecatcodetable

parshapelength

retained setmathatomrule retokenized setmathdisplaypostpenalty right setmathdisplayprepenalty righthangskip setmathignore righthyphenmin setmathoptions rightmarginkern setmathpostpenalty setmathprepenalty rightskip romannumeral setmathspacing sfcode rpcode savecatcodetable shapingpenaltiesmode savinghyphcodes shapingpenalty savingvdiscards shipout scaledemwidth shortinlinemaththreshold scaledexheight shortinlineorphanpenalty scaledextraspace show showbox scaledfontcharba scaledfontchardp showboxbreadth scaledfontcharht showboxdepth scaledfontcharic showcodestack scaledfontcharta showgroups scaledfontcharwd showifs scaledfontdimen showlists shownodedetails scaledinterwordshrink scaledinterwordspace showstack scaledinterwordstretch showthe scaledmathaxis showtokens scaledmathemwidth singlelinepenalty scaledmathexheight skewchar scaledmathstyle skip scaledslantperpoint skipdef scantextokens snapshotpar scantokens spacechar scriptfont spacefactor scriptscriptfont spacefactormode scriptscriptstyle spacefactorshrinklimit scriptspace spacefactorstretchlimit scriptspaceafterfactor spaceskip scriptspacebeforefactor span scriptspacebetweenfactor special scriptstyle splitbotmark scrollmode splitbotmarks semiexpand splitdiscards splitfirstmark semiexpanded semiprotected splitfirstmarks splitmaxdepth semprotected splittopskip setbox setdefaultmathcodes srule setfontid string

setlanguage

subprescript

subscript
superprescript
superscript
supmarkmode
swapcsvalues
tabsize
tabskip
tabskips
textdirection
textfont
textstyle

thewithoutunit thickmuskip thinmuskip

the

time
tinymuskip
tocharacter
toddlerpenalty
todimension
tohexadecimal
tointeger
tokenized

toks
toksapp
toksdef
tokspre
tolerance
tolerant
tomathstyle
topmark
topmarks
topskip
toscaled

tosparsedimension tosparsescaled

tpack

tracingadjusts
tracingalignments
tracingassigns
tracingcommands
tracingexpressions
tracingfitness
tracingfullboxes
tracinggroups
tracinghyphenation

tracinghyphenatio
tracingifs
tracinginserts
tracinglevels

tracinglists
tracingloners
tracinglostchars
tracingmacros
tracingmarks
tracingmath
tracingnesting
tracingnodes
tracingonline
tracingoutput
tracingpages

tracingparagraphs tracingpasses tracingpenalties tracingrestores tracingstats

tsplit
uccode
uchyph
uleaders
unboundary
undent
underline
unexpanded

unexpandedendless unexpandedloop unexpandedrepeat

unhbox
unhcopy
unhpack
unkern
unless
unletfrozen
unletprotected
unpenalty
unskip
untraced

untraced
unvbox
unvcopy
unvpack
uppercase
vadjust
valign
variablefam
vbadness
vbox
vcenter
vfil

vfill

vfilneg vfuzz

virtualhrule virtualvrule

vkern vpack vpenalty vrule vsize vskip vsplit vss

vtop

wd

widowpenalties widowpenalty wordboundary wrapuppar write

xdefcsname
xleaders
xspaceskip

xdef

xtoks xtoksapp xtokspre year